

UNIQUE CONTINUATION FOR SCHRÖDINGER OPERATORS WITH PARTIALLY GEVREY COEFFICIENTS

SPYRIDON FILIPPAS, CAMILLE LAURENT, AND MATTHIEU LÉAUTAUD

ABSTRACT. We prove a local unique continuation result for Schrödinger operators with time independent Lipschitz metrics and lower-order terms which are Gevrey 2 in time and bounded in space. This implies global unique continuation from any open set in a connected Riemannian manifold. These results relax in the same geometric setting the analyticity assumption in time of the Tataru-Robbiano-Zuily-Hörmander theorem for these operators. The proof is based on (i) a Tataru-Robbiano-Zuily-Hörmander type Carleman estimate with a nonlocal weight adapted to the anisotropy of the Schrödinger operator and (ii) the description of the conjugation of the Schrödinger operator with Gevrey coefficients by this nonlocal weight. We also obtain similar results for the plate operator.

CONTENTS

1. Introduction and main results	321
2. The Carleman estimate	337
3. Conjugation with a partially Gevrey function	351
4. The unique continuation theorems	371
Appendix A. Tools	379
Appendix B. The plate operator	384
Acknowledgments	387
References	388

1. INTRODUCTION AND MAIN RESULTS

1.1. Background and results. In this article we are interested in the *unique continuation* problem for a family of time-dependent Schrödinger operators. For a general differential operator

$$(1.1) \quad P = \sum_{|\alpha| \leq m} a_\alpha(\mathbf{x}) D_\alpha^\alpha, \quad \text{where } D_{\mathbf{x}_j} = \frac{\partial_{\mathbf{x}_j}}{i}, \quad m \in \mathbb{N},$$

on an open set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ the problem of unique continuation is the following question: Given $\omega \subset \Omega$ a small subset of Ω and u a solution of $Pu = 0$ in Ω , does the observation

Received by the editors July 15, 2024, and, in revised form, March 3, 2025, and March 31, 2025.

2020 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* Primary 35B60, 35Q41, 47F05, 93B07, 93C20, 93C73.

Key words and phrases. Unique continuation, Carleman estimates, Schrödinger operators, Gevrey regularity.

The third author was partially supported by the Institut Universitaire de France and the Agence Nationale de la Recherche under grants SALVE (ANR-19-CE40-0004) and ADYCT (ANR-20-CE40-0017).

of u in ω determine u *everywhere*? By linearity, this property reformulates as

$$(1.2) \quad (Pu = 0 \text{ in } \Omega, \quad u = 0 \text{ in } \omega) \implies u = 0 \text{ in } \Omega.$$

If P is a conservative time-dependent Schrödinger operator and u solves $Pu = 0$ with $\|u(t, \cdot)\|_{L^2(\Omega)} = 1$ for all t , then $|u(t, x)|^2 dx$ is a probability density expressing the likelihood of finding at time t the quantum particle u at position x . In this case, the unique continuation property gives information about the localization (or delocalization) of the quantum particle u . Also, if P is an evolution operator, the unique continuation property (1.2) is intimately related to the question of finite or infinite speed of propagation, and has key applications to control theory. In that setting, it is related to the possibility of driving the state of the system, with the action of a localized external force (located on ω), from some initial state to a chosen target state. We refer to the discussion on control theory in Section 1.2.

In order to prove a unique continuation property like (1.2), which is global in nature, the most efficient strategy is often to study first the question of *local* unique continuation: given $\mathbf{x}_0 \in \Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ and $S \ni \mathbf{x}_0$ a smooth oriented hypersurface, do we have:

$$(1.3) \quad (Pu = 0 \text{ in } \Omega, \quad u = 0 \text{ in } S^- \cap \Omega) \implies \mathbf{x}_0 \notin \text{supp}(u),$$

where we denote by S^- one side of the oriented hypersurface S ? In this case, one is interested in propagating uniqueness/nullity from one side of the hypersurface S to (a small neighborhood of) the other side. If the property (1.3) holds for a sufficiently large family of hypersurfaces, then one can hope to iterate the local result to deduce a global unique continuation statement like (1.2). The local geometric conditions on the oriented surface S for which (1.3) holds naturally translate into global geometric constraints for the global unique continuation property (1.2). In addition to geometric conditions, it turns out that the regularity of the coefficients of P plays a decisive role in the proof of the local (and hence global) unique continuation property. On the one hand, the Holmgren-John theorem [Hör63, Theorem 5.3.1] yields unique continuation assuming all coefficients of P (i.e. all a_α 's for all $|\alpha| \leq m$ in (1.1)) are real-analytic and the hypersurface S is noncharacteristic, that is to say

$$(1.4) \quad p_m(\mathbf{x}_0, d\Psi(\mathbf{x}_0)) \neq 0, \quad \text{where } S = \{\Psi = 0\},$$

and

$$(1.5) \quad p_m(\mathbf{x}, \xi) := \sum_{|\alpha|=m} a_\alpha(\mathbf{x}) \xi^\alpha$$

is the so-called principal symbol of the operator P . On the other hand, if one is interested in C^∞ (or C^k) regularity, Hörmander's theorem [Hör94, Theorem 28.3.4] yields unique continuation under a (rather strong, unless if P is elliptic, a case which is not considered in the present article) so-called pseudoconvexity condition (that is to be checked on the whole cotangent space over $\mathbf{x}_0$, see (1.9)). The seminal result of Robbiano [Rob91] for hyperbolic operators, subsequently improved in [Hör92], paved the way to a more general theorem that would bridge the gap between the C^∞ and the analytic case. Following another breakthrough by Tataru [Tat95], this program was finally completed by Robbiano-Zuily, Hörmander and Tataru in the series of papers [RZ98, Hör97, Tat99], proving a general unique continuation result for operators having partially analytic coefficients, containing as a particular case both the Holmgren-John and

the Hörmander theorems. We refer to [LL19a, LL19b, LL22, LL23] for further discussions and comments on these results.

In this article, motivated by applications to control theory (see Section 1.2), we are interested in the particular case of Schrödinger operators

$$(1.6) \quad P_{b,q} = i\partial_t + \sum_{j,k=1}^d \partial_{x_j} g^{jk}(x) \partial_{x_k} + \sum_{j=1}^d b^j(t, x) \partial_{x_j} + q(t, x),$$

where $g^{jk}(x)$ is a symmetric elliptic matrix on an open set $V \subset \mathbb{R}^d$, that is to say $g^{jk}(x) = g^{kj}(x)$ and

$$(1.7) \quad \text{there is } c_0 > 0 \text{ such that } \sum_{j,k=1}^d g^{jk}(x) \xi_j \xi_k \geq c_0 |\xi|^2, \quad \text{for all } (x, \xi) \in V \times \mathbb{R}^d.$$

Compared to the general situation in (1.1)–(1.5), we have here $n = 1 + d$, $\mathbf{x} = (t, x)$, $m = 2$, and the “principal symbol” of P is

$$(1.8) \quad p_2(\mathbf{x}, \xi) = p_2(t, x, \xi_t, \xi_x) = - \sum_{j,k} g^{jk}(x) \xi_{x_j} \xi_{x_k}.$$

The latter does not depend on the variable ξ_t , dual to the time-variable t (and, in particular, is the same as for the heat operator (1.6) in which $i\partial_t$ is replaced by $-\partial_t$). The formulation of $P_{b,q}$ in divergence form, as opposed to (1.1), is related to the low regularity of the coefficients in our results, see the discussion in Section 1.3.2. For a general second-order operator, the classical Hörmander Theorem [Hör94, Chapter 28] assumes that the oriented hypersurface $S = \{\Psi = 0\}$ is strongly pseudoconvex for P at $\mathbf{x}_0 = (t_0, x_0) \in I \times V$ (see [LL23, Section 2]):

$$(1.9) \quad p_2(\mathbf{x}_0, \xi) = \{p_2, \Psi\}(\mathbf{x}_0, \xi) = 0 \implies \{p_2, \{p_2, \Psi\}\}(\mathbf{x}_0, \xi) > 0, \\ \text{for all } \xi \in T^*(I \times V) \setminus \{0\}.$$

Here, $\{\cdot, \cdot\}$ denotes the Poisson bracket, and the geometric content of this condition is explained e.g. in [LL23, Section 2]. In the particular case of the Schrödinger operator (1.6), due to the degeneracy of the symbol (1.8) in the time-direction, this condition can also be rewritten as a condition on the tangent space *in the x variable only* as

$$(1.10) \quad \langle X, X \rangle_g = d\Psi(\mathbf{x}_0)(X) = 0 \implies \text{Hess}_g \Psi(\mathbf{x}_0)(X, X) > 0, \quad \text{for all } X \in T_{x_0} V.$$

Here the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_g$ and the Hessian are taken with respect to the Riemannian metric $g = (g^{jk})^{-1}$ on $V \subset \mathbb{R}^d$. Condition (1.10) allows for $X = 0$ (this is reminiscent of (1.9), which has to be checked on the whole time-space cotangent space), for which $\langle X, X \rangle_g = d\Psi(\mathbf{x}_0)(X) = \text{Hess}_g \Psi(\mathbf{x}_0)(X, X) = 0$, hence is never satisfied: The classical Hörmander Theorem [Hör94, Chapter 28] does not apply to the Schrödinger operator (1.6).

Taking advantage of the anisotropic (or quasi-homogeneous) nature of the Schrödinger operator, Lascar and Zuily proved in [LZ82] that the results of Hörmander [Hör94, Chapter 28] can be generalized to the anisotropic case with an appropriate modification of the symbol classes and Poisson bracket. See also [Deh84], [Isa93] and [Tat97] for later results in this direction. In the context of (1.6), this result applies for coefficients $g^{jk} \in C^1$ and $b^j, q \in L^\infty$. In the situation in which $\Psi(t, x) = \Psi(x)$

for instance, and the oriented hypersurface is $S = \{\Psi = 0\}$, the geometric condition of [LZ82] at a point $x_0 = (t_0, x_0) \in I \times V$ reads: $d\Psi(x_0) \neq 0$ and

$$(1.11) \quad d\Psi(x_0)(X) = 0 \implies \text{Hess}_g \Psi(x_0)(X, X) > 0, \quad \text{for all } X \in T_{x_0} V \setminus \{0\}.$$

As opposed to (1.10), this condition excludes the zero section $X = 0$, and is sometimes satisfied. The latter is however a very strong *local* geometric assumption on the surface for (1.3) to hold, which necessarily leads to a very strong *global* geometric assumption on the observation set ω in an associated global unique continuation statement of the form (1.2). For example, using this local unique continuation result, one can prove the global unique continuation statement (1.2) in $\Omega = (0, T) \times \mathbb{R}^d$ if $\omega = (0, T) \times \{|x| > 1\}$ is the exterior of a cylinder: assuming the solution u vanishes outside, then it has to vanish inside. However, the condition (1.11) does not hold if one wants to propagate uniqueness from the interior of the cylinder $\omega = (0, T) \times \{|x| < 1\}$ towards the exterior. This stresses the fact that pseudoconvexity conditions like (1.11) or (1.9) are sensitive to the orientation of the hypersurface, hence cannot hold for the oriented surfaces $\{\Psi = 0\}$ and $\{-\Psi = 0\}$ simultaneously. This is in sharp contrast with the noncharacteristicity condition (1.4) which is *reversible*.

For applications to control or inverse problems, related global Carleman estimates for Schrödinger operators have been proved for instance in [BP02] (constant leading order coefficients) and in [TX07, Lau10] (Riemannian manifolds or varying coefficients). A weak pseudoconvexity condition has also been proved sufficient in [MOR08] for a flat metric and in [Lau10] with varying metrics. Yet, in all of these references, a form of pseudoconvexity related to that of [LZ82] is required and global statements hold under strong geometric assumptions. As proved in [LZ82, Théorèmes 1.4 et 1.6], a pseudoconvexity condition is actually essentially *necessary* in the following sense: if it is “strongly violated”, then there exists $q \in C^\infty(\Omega)$ such that (1.3) does not hold for the operator $P = P_{b,q}$ in (1.6) with $b^J = 0$ (see Section 1.3.1).

The Tataru-Robbiano-Zuily-Hörmander theorem also applies to the Schrödinger operator (1.6). In that case, it implies local unique continuation (1.3) assuming

- (1) that the surface S is *noncharacteristic*, i.e. (1.4);
- (2) that the coefficients are *real-analytic* with respect to the time variable t .

In the setting of the Schrödinger operator (1.6) in $\mathbb{R}^{1+d}$, note that the noncharacteristicity assumption (1.4) rewrites equivalently

$$(1.12) \quad \sum_{j,k=1}^d g^{jk}(x_0) \partial_{x_j} \Psi(t_0, x_0) \partial_{x_k} \Psi(t_0, x_0) \neq 0.$$

From the geometric point of view, the noncharacteristicity assumption is optimal: it excludes only surfaces tangent to $\{t = t_0\}$. For such a surface, *local* unique continuation indeed fails, as can be seen in the simplest setting in $\mathbb{R}^d$ with $g = \text{Id}$, $b = 0$, $q = 0$. In this case, the function

$$(1.13) \quad u(t, x) := \mathbb{1}_{\mathbb{R}^+}(t) w(t, x), \quad w(t, x) := \frac{e^{-id \operatorname{sgn}(t) \frac{\pi}{4}}}{(4\pi|t|)^{\frac{d}{2}}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} e^{i \frac{|x-y|^2}{4t}} w_0(y) dy,$$

with $w_0 \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ and $\text{supp } w_0 = \overline{B_{\mathbb{R}^d}}(0, 1)$, satisfies with $B_0 := B_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}((0, x_0), 1)$ and $|x_0| > 2$,

$$(i\partial_t + \Delta)u = 0 \text{ in } B_0, \quad u \in C^\infty(B_0), \quad \text{supp } u \cap B_0 = \{t \geq 0\} \cap B_0.$$

Hence, the operator $i\partial_t + \Delta$ does not satisfy local unique continuation near $(0, x_0)$ across $S = \{t = 0\}$. We refer to [FLL24, Section 5] for more on this example. This lack of unique continuation is related to the so-called infinite speed of propagation for the Schrödinger equation, which can be formulated (still in $\mathbb{R}^d$ with $g = \text{Id}$, $b = 0$, $q = 0$) as

$$(1.14) \quad \left((i\partial_t + \Delta)w = 0 \text{ in } \mathbb{R}^{1+d}, \quad w \in C^0(\mathbb{R}; L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)), \quad w(0, \cdot) \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d) \setminus \{0\} \right) \\ \implies \quad \text{supp } w(t, \cdot) = \mathbb{R}^d, \quad \text{for all } t \neq 0.$$

This property can be derived from the explicit expression of w in (1.13), which is a real-analytic function in x for all $t \neq 0$, see [FLL24, Section 5].

Applying iteratively the local unique continuation statement (1.3) to appropriate families of noncharacteristic hypersurfaces (see e.g. [LL19a, Section 6.2]), the Tataru-Robbiano-Zuily-Hörmander theorem leads to a global unique continuation statement under an optimal geometric condition, still assuming analyticity in time of the coefficients. From the point of view of regularity requirements, however, analyticity in time is of course very demanding.

Note finally that T'joën [T'j00] proved a quasi-homogeneous variant of the Tataru-Hörmander-Robbiano-Zuily theorem in a general setting and Masuda [Mas67] proved a global uniqueness result in the case of C^2 principal coefficients and time independent coefficients. A challenging problem is to understand to which extent the time-analyticity condition can be relaxed under optimal geometric conditions. For the wave operator, analyticity in time is in some sense optimal: we refer to Section 1.3.1 and the discussion in [LL23] of the counterexamples of Alinhac-Baouendi [AB79, Ali83, AB95] and Hörmander [Hör00]. In this direction, our results relax the time analyticity assumption of the Tataru-Robbiano-Zuily-Hörmander theorem for the Schrödinger operator (1.6) down to Gevrey regularity.

Definition 1.1. Given $d \in \mathbb{N}^*$, $U \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ an open set, $(\mathcal{B}, \|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{B}})$ a Banach space and $s > 0$, we say that f is an s -Gevrey function valued in $\mathcal{B}$, denoted $f \in \mathcal{G}^s(U; \mathcal{B})$, if $f \in C^\infty(U; \mathcal{B})$ is such that for every compact set $K \subset U$, there are constants $C, R > 0$ such that for all $\alpha \in \mathbb{N}^d$

$$\max_{t \in K} \|\partial^\alpha f(t)\|_{\mathcal{B}} \leq CR^{|\alpha|} \alpha!^s.$$

These spaces were introduced by Gevrey [Gev18] to investigate regularity properties for solutions of the heat equation between real-analyticity and C^∞ regularity. Notice that $s_1 \leq s_2 \implies \mathcal{G}^{s_1}(U; \mathcal{B}) \subset \mathcal{G}^{s_2}(U; \mathcal{B})$ and for $s = 1$, $\mathcal{G}^1(U; \mathcal{B}) = C^\omega(U; \mathcal{B})$ is the space of real-analytic $\mathcal{B}$ -valued functions. However, for $s > 1$, $\mathcal{G}^s(U; \mathcal{B})$ contains nontrivial compactly supported functions. A paradigmatic example of such a function is, for $\alpha > 0$, $t \mapsto \mathbb{1}_{(0,1)}(t)e^{-\frac{1}{t^\alpha} - \frac{1}{(1-t)^\alpha}}$, which belongs to $G^{1+\frac{1}{\alpha}}(\mathbb{R}; \mathbb{R})$ and has support the interval $[0, 1]$. See e.g. [Hör90] or [Rod93] for more properties of Gevrey functions. In what follows, we mostly consider the case $d = 1$, t being the time variable (but also consider $d = 2$ in Section 3.1). Our main results may be summarized as follows.

Theorem 1.2 (Local unique continuation for Schrödinger operators). *Assume $\Omega = I \times V$ where $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ is an open interval and $V \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ an open set, and let $(t_0, x_0) \in \Omega$. Assume $g^{jk} \in W^{1,\infty}(V)$ satisfies (1.7), that $b^j, q \in \mathcal{G}^2(I; L^\infty(V; \mathbb{C}))$. Let $\Psi \in C^1(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$ such that $\{\Psi = 0\}$ is noncharacteristic for P at (t_0, x_0) , in the sense of (1.12). Then, there is a neighborhood W of (t_0, x_0) such that, for $P_{b,q}$ defined in (1.6),*

$$(P_{b,q}u = 0 \quad \text{in } \Omega, \quad u \in L^2(I; H^1(V)), \quad u = 0 \text{ in } \{\Psi > 0\}) \implies u = 0 \text{ in } W.$$

For applications, one may need to assume less regularity on the solution u . The latter can indeed be relaxed, if we assume additional regularity of the coefficient b .

Theorem 1.3 (Local unique continuation for L^2 solutions). *Under the assumptions of Theorem 1.2, and assuming in addition that $\sum_{j=1}^d \partial_{x_j} b^j \in L^\infty(\Omega; \mathbb{C})$, there is a neighborhood W of (t_0, x_0) such that*

$$(P_{b,q}u = 0 \quad \text{in } \Omega, \quad u \in L^2(\Omega), \quad u = 0 \text{ in } \{\Psi > 0\}) \implies u = 0 \text{ in } W.$$

Note that the divergence form of the principal part of $P_{b,q}$ together with the respective regularity assumptions on g^{jk} , b , q and u allows to make sense of $P_{b,q}u$ in $\mathcal{D}'(\Omega)$. With respect to the Tataru-Robbiano-Zuily-Hörmander theorem for the Schrödinger operator (1.6), we relax the analyticity-in-time assumption for the lower-order terms to a Gevrey 2 condition. We also relax the regularity of the main coefficients (assumed either C^∞ in [RZ98, Hör97, Tat99] or C^1 in [Tat95]), replaced here by Lipschitz regularity; in the elliptic context (and therefore in our context as well) this is essentially the minimal regularity in dimension $d \geq 3$ for local uniqueness to hold (see [Pli63] and [Mil74] for $C^{0,\alpha}$ counterexamples for all $\alpha < 1$, for operators in divergence form or not).

Remark 1.4. One can further lower the regularity of the solution u by assuming additional regularity of the coefficients g^{ij} , b^j , q . For instance, assuming (in addition to the assumptions of Theorem 1.2) that $g^{ij} \in C^\infty(V)$, $b^j, q \in C^\infty(\Omega; \mathbb{C})$, then we have

$$(P_{b,q}u = 0 \quad \text{in } \Omega, \quad u \in \mathcal{D}'(\Omega), \quad u = 0 \text{ in } \{\Psi > 0\}) \implies u = 0 \text{ in } W.$$

Successive applications of Theorem 1.2 or Theorem 1.3 through a family of well-chosen noncharacteristic hypersurfaces yield the following global result (see [LL19a, Proof of Theorem 6.7 p. 100] and use that a connected manifold is path-connected).

Theorem 1.5. *Let $T > 0$ and $\mathcal{M} = \text{Int}(\mathcal{M}) \sqcup \partial\mathcal{M}$ be a connected smooth manifold with or without boundary $\partial\mathcal{M}$. Suppose that $g \in W_{\text{loc}}^{1,\infty}(\text{Int}(\mathcal{M}))$ is a Riemannian metric on $\text{Int}(\mathcal{M})$, that $q \in \mathcal{G}^2((0, T); L_{\text{loc}}^\infty(\text{Int}(\mathcal{M}); \mathbb{C}))$, that b is a one form with all components belonging to $\mathcal{G}^2((0, T); L_{\text{loc}}^\infty(\text{Int}(\mathcal{M}); \mathbb{C}))$, and consider the differential operator*

$$\mathcal{P}_{b,q} := i\partial_t + \Delta_g + b \cdot \nabla_g + q(t, x),$$

where Δ_g is the Laplace-Beltrami operator on $\text{Int}(\mathcal{M})$, ∇_g the Riemannian gradient.

Then given ω a nonempty open set of $\mathcal{M}$, we have

$$\begin{cases} \mathcal{P}_{b,q}u = 0 \text{ in } (0, T) \times \text{Int}(\mathcal{M}) \\ u \in L_{\text{loc}}^2(0, T; H_{\text{loc}}^1(\text{Int}(\mathcal{M}))) \\ u = 0 \text{ in } (0, T) \times \omega \end{cases} \implies u = 0 \text{ in } (0, T) \times \text{Int}(\mathcal{M}).$$

If in addition $\operatorname{div}_g(b) \in L^\infty_{\operatorname{loc}}((0, T) \times \operatorname{Int}(\mathcal{M}))$, then

$$\begin{cases} \mathcal{P}_{b,q}u = 0 & \text{in } (0, T) \times \operatorname{Int}(\mathcal{M}) \\ u \in L^2_{\operatorname{loc}}((0, T) \times \operatorname{Int}(\mathcal{M})) \\ u = 0 & \text{in } (0, T) \times \omega \end{cases} \implies u = 0 \text{ in } (0, T) \times \operatorname{Int}(\mathcal{M}).$$

Note that by $q \in \mathcal{G}^2((0, T); L^\infty_{\operatorname{loc}}(\operatorname{Int}(\mathcal{M}); \mathbb{C}))$, we mean $q \in \mathcal{G}^2((0, T); L^\infty(K; \mathbb{C}))$ for all compact subsets K of $\operatorname{Int}(\mathcal{M})$. Note also that under the assumptions of Theorem 1.5, the Cauchy problem $\mathcal{P}_{b,q}u = 0$, $u(0, \cdot) = u_0$ is not well-posed in general.

As in [LL23] (see Theorem 3.24 and the remark thereafter), this result (for solutions in $L^2(I; H^1(V))$) can also be translated into a global unique condition from an arbitrarily small nonempty open subset of the boundary $\partial\mathcal{M}$ (in case $\partial\mathcal{M} \neq \emptyset$); we do not state this result for the sake of concision.

We finally mention that other notions of global unique continuation have been extensively investigated for solutions of Schrödinger equations during the last years. One such notion is the following: Assume that a solution $u = u(t, x)$ of the Schrödinger equation on $\mathbb{R}_t \times \mathbb{R}_x$ vanishes in $|x| > R$ for some $R > 0$ at two different times t_0 and t_1 . Can we then conclude that u vanishes everywhere? This question has been addressed for instance in [EKP06, IK06, DS07], see also the references therein. All of these results hold under stronger geometric assumptions in space (flat metric, nullity outside of a ball), weaker regularity assumptions on the lower-order terms, and use as a key tool Carleman inequalities.

1.2. Application to controllability and observability.

1.2.1. Approximate controllability. As already alluded, unique continuation properties for evolution equations are often equivalent to approximate controllability results for an appropriate dual problem, see e.g. [DR77, Lio88] or [FLL24, Section 1] in the present context. In particular, Theorem 1.5 has an “approximate controllability” counterpart. For simplicity of the exposition, we only treat the internal control (the boundary control could be considered as well) of L^2 solutions (the case of C^0H^{-1} solutions could be considered as well) with $b = 0$ (the case of general b could be considered as well, with regularity assumptions depending on the space in which the control problem is set; note that in any case, additional assumptions should be made so that to ensure well-posedness of the Cauchy problem). Given $T > 0$, $\mathcal{M} = \operatorname{Int}(\mathcal{M}) \sqcup \partial\mathcal{M}$ a smooth manifold with (possibly empty) boundary, g a locally Lipschitz continuous metric on $\mathcal{M}$, and $\omega \subset \mathcal{M}$ an open set, we consider the control problem

$$(1.15) \quad \begin{cases} i\partial_t v + \Delta_g v + qv = \mathbb{1}_\omega f, & \text{in } (0, T) \times \operatorname{Int}(\mathcal{M}), \\ v = 0, & \text{on } (0, T) \times \partial\mathcal{M} \quad \text{if } \partial\mathcal{M} \neq \emptyset, \\ v(0, \cdot) = v_0, & \text{in } \operatorname{Int}(\mathcal{M}). \end{cases}$$

Here, f is a control force acting on the system on the small open set ω and one would like to control the state v of the equation. Concerning well-posedness of the Cauchy problem in (1.15), we first let $H^1_0(\mathcal{M})$ be the completion of $C^1_c(\operatorname{Int}(\mathcal{M}))$ for the norm

$$(1.16) \quad \|u\|_{H^1(\mathcal{M})}^2 := \int_{\mathcal{M}} (|\nabla_g u|_g^2 + |u|^2) d\operatorname{Vol}_g.$$

Note that $C_c^1(\text{Int}(\mathcal{M}))$ being dense in $L^2(\mathcal{M})$, we have a continuous embedding $H_0^1(\mathcal{M}) \subset L^2(\mathcal{M})$. Second, we take the Friedrichs extension on $L^2(\mathcal{M})$ of $-\Delta_g$ defined on $C_c^\infty(\text{Int}(\mathcal{M}))$, which we denote by $-\Delta_{g,F}$. It is defined by

$$(1.17) \quad D(-\Delta_{g,F}) := \left\{ u \in H_0^1(\mathcal{M}), \text{ there exists } h \in L^2(\mathcal{M}), \right. \\ \left. \int_{\mathcal{M}} \langle \nabla_g u, \nabla_g \varphi \rangle_g^2 + u \varphi \, d \text{Vol}_g = \int_{\mathcal{M}} h \varphi \, d \text{Vol}_g \quad \text{for all } \varphi \in H_0^1(\mathcal{M}) \right\}.$$

For $u \in D(-\Delta_{g,F})$, there is a unique h satisfying (1.17), and we set $(-\Delta_{g,F} + \text{Id})u := h$. Third, for $q \in L^\infty((0, T) \times \mathcal{M}; \mathbb{C})$, the solution to (1.15) is defined via the Duhamel formula for the unitary group $(e^{it\Delta_{g,F}})_{t \in \mathbb{R}}$ and is a solution of the first equation of (1.15) in the sense of distributions on $(0, T) \times \text{Int}(\mathcal{M})$. Note that if we assume that $\mathcal{M}$ is (topologically) complete and that $\partial\mathcal{M}$ is compact, then $H_0^1(\mathcal{M}) = \{u \in H^1(\mathcal{M}), \text{Tr}(u) = 0\}$, where $H^1(\mathcal{M})$ is defined as the completion of $C^1(\mathcal{M})$ functions with finite H^1 norm for this norm (Definition (1.16)) and $\text{Tr} : H^1(\mathcal{M}) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\mathcal{M})$ is the trace operator. This remark justifies the formal writing of the Cauchy problem in (1.15).

The (second) unique continuation result of Theorem 1.5 combined with a classical duality argument [FLL24, Lemma 1.1] yields Corollary 1.6.

Corollary 1.6. *Assume $\mathcal{M}$ is a complete connected manifold with or without compact boundary, g is a locally Lipschitz continuous Riemannian metric on $\mathcal{M}$, and*

$$q \in L^\infty((0, T) \times \mathcal{M}; \mathbb{C}) \cap \mathcal{G}^2((0, T); L_{\text{loc}}^\infty(\mathcal{M}; \mathbb{C})).$$

For any nonempty open set $\omega \subset \mathcal{M}$, for all $v_0, v_1 \in L^2(\mathcal{M}; \mathbb{C})$ and for all precision $\varepsilon > 0$, there is $f \in L^2((0, T) \times \omega)$ such that the solution to (1.15) satisfies $\|v(T, \cdot) - v_1\|_{L^2(\mathcal{M})} \leq \varepsilon$.

Note that we actually only need to assume $q \in \mathcal{G}^2(I; L_{\text{loc}}^\infty(\mathcal{M}; \mathbb{C}))$ for some nonempty open set $I \subset (0, T)$.

1.2.2. Observability, exact controllability. Unique continuation also plays a key role in proofs of exact controllability results, or equivalently, observability estimates. For wave-type and Schrödinger equations, the proof of the latter often decomposes into a high frequency and a low-frequency analysis. We refer to the introduction of [LL16] for a detailed account in the case of the wave equation and to [FLL24] in the present context. The low-frequency part of the analysis amounts to a unique continuation property like Theorem 1.5. The observation system is the following free Schrödinger equation:

$$(1.18) \quad \begin{cases} i\partial_t u + \Delta_g u + qu = 0 & \text{in } (0, T) \times \text{Int}(\mathcal{M}), \\ u = 0, & \text{on } (0, T) \times \partial\mathcal{M} \quad \text{if } \partial\mathcal{M} \neq \emptyset, \\ u(0, \cdot) = u_0, & \text{in } \text{Int}(\mathcal{M}), \end{cases}$$

dual to the control problem (1.15) if $q = \bar{q}$. As in the preceding section, for simplicity of the exposition, we only discuss the internal observability/control of L^2 solutions with $b = 0$ to illustrate some applications of our results, and provide with a single geometric example of application.

Theorem 1.7. *Assume that $(\mathcal{M}, g) = (\mathbb{D}, \text{Eucl})$ is the Euclidean (closed) unit disk and that $q \in C^\infty([0, T] \times \mathbb{D}; \mathbb{R}) \cap \mathcal{G}^2((0, T); L_{\text{loc}}^\infty(\text{Int}(\mathbb{D}); \mathbb{R}))$ is real valued and ω is any*

nonempty open set of $\mathbb{D}$ such that $\omega \cap \partial\mathbb{D} \neq \emptyset$. Then for any $T > 0$, there is $C > 0$ such that for all $u_0 \in L^2(\mathcal{M})$, the solution u to (1.18) satisfies

$$(1.19) \quad \|u_0\|_{L^2(\mathcal{M})}^2 \leq C \int_0^T \int_{\omega} |u(t, x)|^2 dx dt.$$

Our contribution in Theorem 1.7 is to include more general time-dependent potentials q , using Theorem 1.5 for the “low frequency” part of the proof. Theorem 1.7 is a direct combination of [ALM16, Theorem 1.2] and Theorem 1.5. Note that the C^∞ regularity can be relaxed, see [ALM16, Remark 1.6].

By a classical compactness-uniqueness argument [BLR92], observability estimates like (1.19) can be deduced from the unique continuation result of Theorem 1.5 together with a weakened (or high-frequency) observability estimate (i.e. of the form (1.19) with an additional relatively compact remainder term on the right-hand side). The geometry discussed in Theorem 1.7 is only an example for which the high frequency result may be applied as a black box. One may hope to generalize Theorem 1.7 to many other geometric situations where the high frequency observability is well understood, for instance in general geometries under the Geometric Control Condition [Leb92], on tori [AM14, AFKM15, BBZ13], on negatively curved manifolds [AR12, Ana08, DJ18, DJN22], in unbounded geometries [Pro25] (see also the references therein). This requires additional work and we plan to study this question elsewhere.

As a direct corollary of the observability statement of Theorem 1.7, we deduce an exact controllability statement for System (1.15) (see [DR77, Lio88] or [FLL24] in the present context).

Corollary 1.8. *Assume that the assumptions of Theorem 1.7 are satisfied. Then, for all $v_0, v_1 \in L^2(\mathcal{M}; \mathbb{C})$, there is $f \in L^2((0, T) \times \omega)$ such that the solution to (1.15) satisfies $v(T, \cdot) = v_1$.*

1.3. Remarks.

1.3.1. Remarks on Gevrey regularity. Gevrey regularity already appears in the study of strong unique continuation for elliptic operators, see e.g. [Ler81, CGT06, IK12, KNS19] and the references therein. In these references, the authors consider elliptic operators with complex coefficients and characterize a critical Gevrey index for strong unique continuation to hold, in relation to the geometry of the image-cone of the principal symbol.

Gevrey spaces also appeared recently in the related context of control of 1D evolution equations in the so-called flatness method. For an operator of the form $\partial_t^N + a\partial_x^M$, with $a \in \mathbb{C}^*$ and $1 \leq N < M$, the idea of this method is to solve the ill-posed problem $\partial_x^M = -a^{-1}\partial_t^N u$, seeing x as a new evolution variable. It turns out that the correct regularity in time to be able to solve this evolution problem and the associated control problem is Gevrey $s = M/N$, see [MRR16] for the particular case of the heat operator, [MRRR19] for the KdV operator and [LRR25] for a more general result. It corresponds to the index $s = 2$ in the case of the Schrödinger equation. For an anisotropic operator of the form $P = \partial_t^N + Q$ with Q a differential operator in the space variable of order $M > N$, it is likely that an analog of our result holds assuming that the coefficients of the operator Q are Gevrey s in t with $s = M/N$.

Also, as already alluded, it is proved in [LZ82, Théorèmes 1.4 et 1.6] that a quasi-homogeneous version of pseudoconvexity (like e.g. (1.11) in case $\Psi(t, x) = \Psi(x)$) is actually needed for unique continuation to hold for general C^∞ lower-order terms. As an illustration, [LZ82, Théorème 1.6] proves that if $d \geq 2$, there exist $u, q \in C^\infty(B_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}(0, 1); \mathbb{C})$ such that

$$P_{0,q}u = 0, \quad \text{in } B_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}(0, 1), \quad u = 0 \text{ on } \{x_1 > 0\}, \quad \text{and} \quad 0 \in \text{supp}(u),$$

whence unique continuation *does not hold* across the noncharacteristic surface $\{x_1 = 0\}$. Hence the statements of Theorems 1.2 and 1.3 are false without the Gevrey-in-time regularity assumption of q . A semiglobal version of this counterexample was constructed by Takase in [Tak21], who proves existence of $u, q \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{1+2})$ solving (for $d = 2$ and the Euclidean metric) $P_{0,q}u = 0$ in $\mathbb{R}^{1+2}$ and $\text{supp}(u) = \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus B(0, 1))$.

As a comparison, in the case of the wave equation, the classical counterexamples of Alinhac-Bahouendi [AB79, Ali83, AB95], as refined by Hörmander [Hör00], prove the following statement. For any $s > 1$ and $d \geq 2$, there exist $u, q \in \mathcal{G}^s(B_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}(0, 1); \mathbb{C})$ so that

$$(1.20) \quad \begin{aligned} \partial_t^2 u - \Delta u + qu &= 0, \quad \text{in } B_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}(0, 1), \\ \text{and } \text{supp}(u) &= \{(t, x_1, \dots, x_d) \in B_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}(0, 1), x_1 \leq 0\}. \end{aligned}$$

This shows that for the wave equation, without any further assumptions, the analyticity in time of q is essentially optimal (within the class of Gevrey spaces; note that Hörmander's statement is even stronger) in geometrical situations where the strong pseudoconvexity of the hypersurface is not satisfied.

Concerning the Schrödinger operator $P_{0,q}$, given the counterexamples of [LZ82, Théorèmes 1.4 et 1.6] for $q \in C^\infty$, described above, it seems natural to consider Gevrey spaces to relax the analyticity assumption of the Tataru-Robbiano-Zuily-Hörmander theorem. The role of the Gevrey index 2 in Theorems 1.2–1.3 can be heuristically explained by an analogy with the wave equation as follows. For the wave operator $\partial_s^2 - \Delta + q(s, x)$, the Hörmander counterexample [Hör00] in (1.20) shows that analyticity (that is Gevrey 1 regularity) is essentially optimal, i.e. the assumption $|\partial_s^k q| \leq CR^k k!$ for some constants $R, C > 0$. The natural homogeneity/scaling of the wave operator is $\partial_s \sim \partial_x$, whereas the natural homogeneity/scaling for the Schrödinger operator $i\partial_t + \Delta + q(t, x)$ is $\partial_t \sim \partial_x^2$. Comparing these two different scalings heuristically yields $\partial_t \sim \partial_s^2$, where s denotes the time variable of the wave operator and t that of the Schrödinger operator. Using this relationship, the analyticity-in-time condition $|\partial_s^k q| \leq CR^k k!$ becomes in the natural scaling of the Schrödinger operator $|\partial_t^{\frac{k}{2}} q| \leq CR^k k!$, that is $|\partial_t^k q| \leq CR^{2k} (2k)!$. Thanks to Stirling's formula, this corresponds precisely to Gevrey 2 regularity (see Definition 1.1). This discussion indicates that Gevrey 2 regularity-in-time should be the critical regularity for the local unique continuation across any non-characteristic hypersurface. This argument is purely heuristic, and it would be interesting to know if counterexamples can be constructed for Schrödinger type equations with Gevrey $2 + \varepsilon$ coefficients, that is to say, whether the Gevrey 2 regularity in time is indeed the critical one. We notice however that the construction of such counterexamples is in general a highly nontrivial task.

We also refer to Section 1.4 where we explain precisely how the index 2 appears in our proof, and why it is the best that our techniques allow to obtain.

Theorems 1.2 and 1.3 show that in the context of the Schrödinger equation, Gevrey $1 + \varepsilon$ counterexamples do not exist.

1.3.2. Remarks on the divergence. In the local setting, we have written the elliptic operator in (1.6) in divergence form. Since we assume that g^{jk} has Lipschitz (time-independent) regularity, and we have $g^{jk}(x)\partial_{x_j}\partial_{x_k} = \partial_{x_j}g^{jk}(x)\partial_{x_k} - \partial_{x_j}(g^{jk})(x)\partial_{x_k}$, the operator $\partial_{x_j}(g^{jk})(x)\partial_{x_k}$ has time independent L^∞ coefficients, i.e. the same regularity as $b^j\partial_{x_j}$ in Theorem 1.2. Hence, the statement of Theorem 1.2 holds as well for $\partial_{x_j}g^{jk}(x)\partial_{x_k}$ replaced by $g^{jk}(x)\partial_{x_j}\partial_{x_k}$. That is to say, Theorem 1.2 does not care about the divergence form of the operator. The same remark holds for the first part of Theorem 1.5.

In Theorem 1.3 however (and in the second part of Theorem 1.5), for the unique continuation statement for L^2 solutions, it is important that the elliptic operator be in divergence form. Nevertheless, the principal term $\partial_{x_j}g^{jk}\partial_{x_k}$ or Δ_g in these two statements may be replaced by *any* operator of the form

$$\Delta_{g,\varphi} := \operatorname{div}_\varphi \nabla_g,$$

where g is a Lipschitz continuous Riemannian metric, φ is a Lipschitz continuous nowhere vanishing density and $\operatorname{div}_\varphi$ and ∇_g denote respectively the associated divergence (the Riemannian case corresponds to $\varphi = \sqrt{\det(g)}$ with $g = (g_{jk}) = (g^{jk})^{-1}$, and the Euclidean case to $\varphi = 1$) and gradient. In local coordinates, they write

$$\operatorname{div}_\varphi(X) = \sum_{j=1}^d \frac{1}{\varphi} \partial_{x_j} (\varphi X_j), \quad \nabla_g u = \sum_{j,k=1}^d g^{jk} (\partial_{x_j} u) \frac{\partial}{\partial x_k}.$$

The results of Theorem 1.3 and the second part of Theorem 1.5 (for L^2 solutions) actually depend on the density chosen (i.e. the result for one density cannot be deduced from that for another density). They are however valid for any locally Lipschitz nonvanishing density and the proof of Theorem 1.3 is actually written in the general context of the operator $\Delta_{g,\varphi}$.

As far as first-order terms are concerned, for the unique continuation statement for L^2 solutions, it is crucial that $\sum_{j=1}^d \partial_{x_j} b^j \in L^\infty(\Omega; \mathbb{C})$ in Theorem 1.3 (and in the second part of Theorem 1.5). Note that in Theorem 1.3, the divergence (form of the operator as well as the divergence condition for b) is taken with respect to the Euclidean density in $\mathbb{R}^d$. In the global setting of Theorem 1.5, the divergence (form of the operator as well as the divergence condition for b) is taken with respect to the Riemannian density in $(\mathcal{M}, g)$. However, in both settings, given *any* nondegenerate locally Lipschitz density φ , we see that

$$\operatorname{div}_\varphi(X) = \operatorname{div}_1(X) + \sum_{j=1}^d \frac{\partial_{x_j} \varphi}{\varphi} X_j.$$

Hence, for any L^∞ vector field b , any Lipschitz metric g and any nonvanishing Lipschitz density φ , we have (locally near a point)

$$\operatorname{div}_g(b) \in L^\infty \iff \operatorname{div}_\varphi(b) \in L^\infty \iff \operatorname{div}_1(b) \in L^\infty,$$

where div_g denotes the Riemannian divergence (and is defined by $\operatorname{div}_{\sqrt{\det(g)}}$).

1.3.3. *More general lower-order terms.* So far, all results are stated for linear Schrödinger operators. However, as one can check in the proof (see Section 4.1 where the perturbation argument is performed), $\mathbb{C}$ -antilinear lower-order terms can be included in the unique continuation statements. For instance, the statement of Theorem 1.2 remains valid for all solutions u to

$$P_{b,q}u + \sum_{j=1}^d \tilde{b}^j(t, x) \partial_{x_j} \bar{u} + \tilde{q}(t, x) \bar{u} = 0,$$

assuming (in addition to the assumptions of Theorem 1.2) that one has

$$\tilde{b}^j, \tilde{q} \in \mathcal{G}^2(I; L^\infty(V; \mathbb{C})).$$

One may also want to lower the space regularity of the lower-order terms. In the proof of Theorem 1.2, an application of a rough Sobolev embedding shows that only $q \in \mathcal{G}^2(I; L^d(V; \mathbb{C}))$ is needed if $d \geq 3$ and $q \in \mathcal{G}^2(I; L^{2+\varepsilon}(V; \mathbb{C}))$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$ if $d = 2$. See Remark 3.5. Note also that our result is of no interest in space dimension $d = 1$, for unique continuation applies to $L^\infty(I \times V)$ coefficients (without any Gevrey assumption; the appropriate pseudoconvexity condition being satisfied in 1D), see e.g. [Isa93, Corollary 6.1.].

1.3.4. *Infinite speed of propagation for the Schrödinger equation.* As mentioned in the introduction, infinite speed of propagation (1.14) is related to lack of unique continuation from surfaces of the form $\{t = t_0\}$. Note that the counterpart for waves is described e.g. in [Ler19, LL22], where finite speed of propagation is proved as a counterpart of a unique continuation statement from surfaces of the form $\{t = t_0\}$ (or, more generally, from timelike surfaces).

In this section, we stress that infinite speed of propagation for the Schrödinger equation is actually a *consequence* of Theorem 1.5 (together with well-posedness of the Cauchy problem). We formulate this result in case $b = 0$ for simplicity, and use the second unique continuation result of Theorem 1.5.

Corollary 1.9 (Infinite speed of propagation). *Assume $\mathcal{M}$ is a complete connected manifold with or without compact boundary, g is a locally Lipschitz continuous Riemannian metric on $\mathcal{M}$, and $q \in L^\infty((0, T) \times \mathcal{M}; \mathbb{C}) \cap \mathcal{G}^2((0, T); L_{\text{loc}}^\infty(\mathcal{M}; \mathbb{C}))$. Then, for any $u_0 \in L^2(\mathcal{M})$ which does not vanish identically, the unique solution u to the Cauchy problem*

$$\begin{cases} i\partial_t u + \Delta_g u + qu = 0 & \text{in } (0, T) \times \text{Int}(\mathcal{M}), \\ u = 0, & \text{on } (0, T) \times \partial\mathcal{M} \quad \text{if } \partial\mathcal{M} \neq \emptyset, \\ u(0, \cdot) = u_0, & \text{in } \text{Int}(\mathcal{M}), \end{cases}$$

satisfies $\text{supp}(u) = [0, T] \times \mathcal{M}$.

We refer to Section 1.2 for the discussion of the Cauchy problem. Corollary 1.9 shows that infinite speed of propagation still holds for the Schrödinger equation with less regular coefficients. This result can thus be seen as a geometric, limited-regularity, generalization of the infinite speed of propagation statement (1.14) in the Euclidean space. Indeed, if in addition to the assumptions of the corollary $\text{supp}(u_0)$ is compact, then the associated solution of the Schrödinger equation still has full support.

1.3.5. The plate equation. It is well known that the plate operator $\partial_t^2 + \Delta_g^2$ can be factorized as a product of two Schrödinger type operators, and thus shares many properties with the latter. This has been used in the context of unique continuation and Carleman estimates for instance by Isakov [Isa97], relying on the anisotropic Carleman estimates developed in [Isa93]. In this section, we describe a unique continuation statement for the plate operator, that can be obtained as a rather straightforward consequence of our estimates on the Schrödinger operator. The result also involves lower-order terms having Gevrey 2 regularity in time, but it seems to be new even for analytic-in-time lower-order terms. Our result applies to operators of the form

$$(1.21) \quad \mathcal{T}_{b,q} := \partial_t^2 + \Delta_g^2 + b(t, x) \cdot \nabla_g + q(t, x).$$

Theorem 1.10 (Local unique continuation for plate operators). *Assume $\Omega = I \times V$ where $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ is an open interval and $V \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ an open set, and let $(t_0, x_0) \in \Omega$. Assume $g^{jk} \in W^{3,\infty}(V)$ satisfies (1.7), that $b^j, q \in \mathcal{G}^2(I; L^\infty(V; \mathbb{C}))$. Let $\Psi \in C^1(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$ such that $\{\Psi = 0\}$ is noncharacteristic at (t_0, x_0) , in the sense of (1.12). Then, there is a neighborhood W of (t_0, x_0) such that, for $\mathcal{T}_{b,q}$ defined in (1.21),*

$$(\mathcal{T}_{b,q}u = 0 \quad \text{in } \Omega, \quad u \in H^1(I; H^3(V)), \quad u = 0 \text{ in } \{\Psi > 0\}) \implies u = 0 \text{ in } W.$$

From this result, one can deduce a global unique continuation statement as Theorem 1.5. We leave the details to the reader. Note that even with the analytic regularity, the general unique continuation theorem of Tataru-Robbiano-Zuily-Hörmander does not apply directly since the adapted pseudoconvexity condition in $\{\xi_t = 0\}$ is never satisfied. We refer to Remark B.2 for precise computations.

To our knowledge, most of the references on the unique continuation for the plate operator rely on classical Carleman estimates, and therefore require some strong geometrical assumptions related to strong pseudoconvexity. The earliest result seems to be [Isa97] which was extended to lower regularity in [ET15]. As for the Schrödinger case, we expect that the present result might have applications to controllability and stabilization. There are many works concerning the control of plate type equations. See for instance [Leb92] under the Geometric Control Condition, [Kom92] on the torus. See also the recent article [TBE24], allowing perturbations, for a more extensive state of the art concerning the controllability question for plates. It would be interesting to see if our unique continuation theorem for plate operators can be used to generalize some of these controllability results, by including lower order terms that are Gevrey 2 in time.

1.4. Idea of the proof, structure of the paper. Since the pioneering work of [Car39], Carleman inequalities are one of the main tools for proving unique continuation results. Carleman estimates are weighted inequalities of the form

$$(1.22) \quad \|e^{\tau\phi}Pu\|_{L^2} \gtrsim \|e^{\tau\phi}u\|_{L^2}, \quad \tau \geq \tau_0,$$

which are uniform in the large parameter τ and are applied to compactly supported functions u . The weight $e^{\tau\phi}$ allows to propagate uniqueness from large to low level sets of ϕ by letting $\tau \rightarrow \infty$. The key additional idea in [Tat95] (following the introduction in this problem of the FBI transform in time in [Rob91]) is to make use of the nonlocal

Fourier multiplier in time $e^{-\frac{\varepsilon|D_t|^2}{2\tau}}$, and replace (1.22) by

$$(1.23) \quad \left\| e^{-\frac{\varepsilon|D_t|^2}{2\tau}} e^{\tau\phi} Pu \right\|_{L^2} + e^{-d\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} u \right\|_{L^2} \gtrsim \left\| e^{-\frac{\varepsilon|D_t|^2}{2\tau}} e^{\tau\phi} u \right\|_{L^2}, \quad \tau \geq \tau_0.$$

A key feature of this approach is that, although (1.23) carries less information on $e^{\tau\phi} u$, it is still enough to prove unique continuation (see Lemma A.1). And the advantage of (1.23) with respect to (1.22) is that the operator and the function are localized in a low frequency regime with respect to the variable t . Hence (1.23) holds if we only assume the classical pseudoconvexity assumption in a smaller subset of the phase space, namely where $\xi_t = 0$ (here, ξ_t is the dual variable to t). See [Tat95, RZ98, Hör97, Tat99] for the original proofs and [LL23] for introductory lecture notes on this topics in the case of the wave operator.

In the setting of the wave operator $P = -\partial_t^2 + \sum g^{jk}(x) \partial_{x_j} \partial_{x_k}$, the principal symbol $p_2 = \xi_t^2 - \sum g^{jk}(x) \xi_{x_j} \xi_{x_k}$ is homogeneous of degree two in all cotangent variables (ξ_t, ξ_x) . When proving Carleman estimates like (1.22) or (1.23), the large parameter τ plays the role of a derivative, which naturally results in $D_t \sim D_x \sim \tau$. In this scaling, the Fourier multiplier $\frac{\varepsilon|D_t|^2}{2\tau}$ appearing in (1.23) is “of order one”, and large frequencies $|D_t| \geq c_0 \tau$ only contribute to admissible remainders of size $e^{-\varepsilon \frac{c_0^2}{2} \tau}$.

The first main idea for the proof of Theorems 1.2–1.3 is to prove a Carleman estimate adapted to the anisotropy of the Schrödinger operator (1.6) in case $b = 0, q = 0$. In this setting, we want to consider that D_t is homogeneous to $D_x^2 \sim \tau^2$. With this new definition of homogeneity/order/scaling, the natural “first-order” Fourier multiplier in time (appearing in the Gaussian conjugation operator) is $\frac{|D_t|^2}{\tau^3}$. Therefore, the first step of the proof of Theorems 1.2–1.3 is a Carleman estimate of the form

$$(1.24) \quad \left\| e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} e^{\tau\phi} Pu \right\|_{L^2} + e^{-d\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} u \right\|_{L^2} \gtrsim \left\| e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} e^{\tau\phi} u \right\|_{L^2}, \quad \tau \geq \tau_0,$$

for the unperturbed Schrödinger operator $P = i\partial_t + \sum g^{jk}(x) \partial_{x_j} \partial_{x_k}$. This is achieved in Section 2 (see Theorem 2.5). Note that as compared to (1.23), frequencies $|D_t| \geq c_0 \tau^2$ contribute to admissible remainders of size $e^{-\mu \frac{c_0^2}{2} \tau}$. In other words, (1.24) carries information on time-frequencies $|D_t| \lesssim \tau^2$ of the function $e^{\tau\phi} u$ whereas the usual estimate (1.23) only contains information on time-frequencies $|D_t| \lesssim \tau$. This is also clearly seen in the proof of [LL19a] of the optimal quantitative version of the Tataru-Hörmander-Robbiano-Zuily theorem. In [LL19a], the Carleman estimate (1.24) allows to propagate low frequency information of the solution in the sense $|D_t| \lesssim \tau$; whereas the Carleman estimate (1.24) will allow to propagate low frequency information of order $|D_t| \lesssim \tau^2$. This indicates that the new weight allows to “propagate more information”.

The key step in the proof of the Carleman inequality (1.24) (in Theorem 2.5) is a subelliptic estimate (Proposition 2.8) for the conjugated operator $P_{\phi,\mu}$ defined by

$$(1.25) \quad e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} e^{\tau\phi} P = P_{\phi,\mu} e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} e^{\tau\phi},$$

where the time independence of the coefficients of P is crucial for the computation of $P_{\phi,\mu}$. The latter takes the form (for appropriate norms)

$$(1.26) \quad \left\| P_{\phi,\mu} v \right\|_{L^2} + \|D_t v\| \gtrsim \|v\|.$$

That the subelliptic estimate (1.26), applied to $v = e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} e^{\tau\phi} u$, implies the Carleman inequality (1.24) follows from the fact that $e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}}$ localizes exponentially close to $D_t = 0$. Hence the term $\|D_t v\|$ mostly contributes to the exponentially small remainder in (1.24) plus a small term that one can absorb in the right-hand side of (1.24). The proof of (1.26) relies on two steps. We first perform the computations in the case $\mu = 0$, that is to say, as for a traditional Carleman estimate of the form (1.22), with the difference that all terms involving $\|D_t v\|$ can be considered as remainder terms. This essentially reduces this step to a usual Carleman estimate for elliptic operators with only Lipschitz regularity (plus remainder terms involving time derivatives), for which we rely on [LL21, Appendix A]. Then the second step consists in considering the general case $\mu > 0$ as a perturbation of the previous step plus admissible remainder terms. A related (although different) perturbation argument is used in the proofs of [Tat95, Hör97, RZ98, Tat99], see e.g. [LL23, Section 3.3]. A difference is that we prove (1.24) for all $\mu > 0$, whereas (1.23) only holds for *small* $\varepsilon > 0$. In the proof of unique continuation result of Theorems 1.2 and 1.3, we do not take advantage of the fact that (1.24) holds for μ large. We expect however that this will be a key feature of (1.24) in view of proving optimal *quantitative* unique continuation for the Schrödinger operator.

The second main step for the proof of Theorems 1.2–1.3 is to prove that (1.24) still holds for general b, q having Gevrey 2 time-regularity. To this aim, we perform again a perturbation argument and essentially need to prove that

$$(1.27) \quad \left\| e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} (qw) \right\|_{L^2} \lesssim \left\| e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} w \right\|_{L^2} + e^{-d\tau} \|w\|_{L^2},$$

which becomes an admissible remainder in the sharp version of (1.24) (i.e. with the appropriate norms and powers of the large parameter τ). The proof of (1.27) relies on a conjugation result of the form (1.25) but for the multiplication by a function, say q , depending on t . We only consider the case $\mu = 1$ in the remainder of this introduction for readability. We first notice that if $q(t) = t$, then an explicit computation with gaussian functions (see e.g. [LL23, Lemma 3.12]) yields

$$e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} (tv) = \left(t + i \frac{D_t}{\tau^3} \right) e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} v,$$

and hence if $q \in \mathbb{C}[X]$ is a *polynomial*, then the following *exact* conjugation holds:

$$(1.28) \quad e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} q = q \left(t + i \frac{D_t}{\tau^3} \right) e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}}.$$

This fact has been already used in the conjugation statement (1.25) (where the coefficients of the operator do not depend on t and the function ϕ is assumed quadratic in time). Even if the function q is real-analytic with respect to t , the right-hand side of (1.28) is not always well-defined and an *exact* conjugate operator with respect to $e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau}}$ does not necessarily exist. One of the main difficulties in [Tat95, RZ98, Hör97,

Tat99] consists in defining an *approximate* conjugate of a multiplication by an analytic function q by $e^{-\frac{\varepsilon|D_t|^2}{2\tau}}$, up to an error of the form $e^{-d\tau} \|u\|$. The latter is an admissible remainder in view of (1.27) and (1.23). In the present setting and if typically $q \in \mathcal{G}^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathbb{C})$ depends only on t , then the conjugation result we prove reads

$$(1.29) \quad e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} q = \text{op}^w(\tilde{q}_\tau(t, \xi_t)) e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} + O(e^{-\delta\tau})_{\mathcal{L}(L^2(\mathbb{R}))}, \quad \tau \rightarrow +\infty,$$

where $\text{op}^w(\tilde{q}_\tau(t, \xi_t))$ is the classical Weyl quantization of a symbol $\tilde{q}_\tau(t, \xi_t)$ constructed from q . Here, $(t, \xi_t) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}$, with the second variable being the dual variable to t , that is to say such that $\text{op}^w(\xi_t) = D_t$. More precisely, in this expression, the symbol $\tilde{q}_\tau(t, \xi_t)$ of the approximate conjugated operator is given by

$$(1.30) \quad \tilde{q}_\tau(t, \xi_t) = \eta\left(\frac{\xi_t}{\tau^2}\right) \tilde{q}\left(t + i\frac{\xi_t}{\tau^3}\right), \quad \text{for } (t, \xi_t) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R},$$

where

- (1) $\tilde{q}$ is an almost analytic extension of q to $\mathbb{C}$ (in the sense that $\partial_{\bar{z}}\tilde{q}$ vanishes at any order on the real line), well suited to the $\mathcal{G}^2$ regularity of q (in the sense that it satisfies $\tilde{q} \in \mathcal{G}^2(\mathbb{C}; \mathbb{C})$). For $q \in \mathcal{G}^s(\mathbb{R}; \mathbb{C})$ such a well-chosen almost analytic extension $\tilde{q}(z)$ satisfies

$$(1.31) \quad \|\partial_{\bar{z}}\tilde{q}(z)\| \leq C \exp\left(-\frac{1}{C_0 |\text{Im}(z)|^{\frac{1}{s-1}}}\right);$$

- (2) $\eta \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ satisfies $\eta = 1$ in a neighborhood of zero. In particular, η cuts off high frequencies $|D_t| \gtrsim \tau^2$, which, as already mentioned, is the right scale in the present setting.

Our proof of the conjugation result (1.29) is inspired by the strategy of Tataru [Tat99], with particular attention paid to the different scalings and to the fact that the functions involved are not analytic. It proceeds with a deformation of contour on the support of $\eta\left(\frac{\xi_t}{\tau^2}\right)$, where the almost analytic extension $\tilde{q}$ satisfies, in view of (1.31) with $s = 2$,

$$(1.32) \quad \left\| (\partial_{\bar{z}}\tilde{q})\left(t + i\frac{\xi_t}{\tau^3}\right) \right\| \lesssim \exp\left(-\frac{\tau^3}{C_0 |\xi_t|}\right) \lesssim \exp\left(-\frac{\tau}{C'_0}\right), \quad \text{on } \text{supp } \eta\left(\frac{\xi_t}{\tau^2}\right).$$

Owing to the fact that $\text{op}^w(\tilde{q}_\tau(t, \xi_t))$ is uniformly bounded on $L^2(\mathbb{R})$, the conjugation result (1.29) provides a proof of (1.27) and eventually of (1.24) for the perturbed operator $P_{0,q}$.

To conclude this description of the proofs, let us discuss the different scales involved, in relation with the Gevrey 2 regularity assumption. Firstly, the scaling $\frac{D_t^2}{\tau^3}$ in the Gaussian multiplier $e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}}$, together with the maximal regime $|D_t| \lesssim \tau^2$ in which the estimate (1.24) is useful, is dictated by the homogeneity $D_t \sim D_x^2 \sim \tau^2$ of the Schrödinger operator, see the discussion before (1.24). Secondly, in view of (1.28) the symbol $\tilde{q}_\tau$ of the principal part of the conjugated operator in (1.30) is naturally $\tilde{q}\left(t + i\frac{\xi_t}{\tau^3}\right)$ where $\tilde{q}$ is an almost analytic extension of q . The additional cutoff $\eta\left(\frac{\xi_t}{\tau^2}\right)$ corresponds to the maximal regime $|D_t| \lesssim \tau^2$ in which the estimate (1.24) is useful. Henceforth the complex variable $z = t + i\frac{\xi_t}{\tau^3}$ satisfies $\text{Im}(z) = O(\tau^{-1})$ on the support

of η . Given the vanishing order of the almost analytic extension of a Gevrey s function provided by (1.31) (and which is optimal in general), the analysis leading to (1.30) would yield (1.32) with an $O\left(e^{-\delta\tau^{\frac{1}{s-1}}}\right)$ remainder term for any function of class Gevrey s . Finally, in Carleman estimates like (1.24), we notice only remainders of the form $O(e^{-\delta\tau})$ are admissible (and allow to “gain δ levelsets of ϕ ” in unique continuation). This forces the assumption $\frac{1}{s-1} \geq 1$ whence $s \leq 2$. As a consequence, this brief discussion shows that, as far as the proof is concerned, the Gevrey index $s = 2$ is the best we can obtain.

The plan of this article is as follows. Section 2 is devoted to the proof of the Carleman estimate (1.24) in the unperturbed case $b = 0, q = 0$. We use some notation from Riemannian geometry which we recall in Section 2.1. We discuss the conjugated operator in this setting in Section 2.2 and state the Carleman estimate (1.24) in Theorem 2.5. We then state the subelliptic estimate (1.26) in Proposition 2.8, prove that the subelliptic estimate implies the Carleman estimate in Section 2.3, and prove the subelliptic estimate in Section 2.4. As already mentioned, this proposition proceeds in two steps: the case $\mu = 0$ is first treated in Section 2.4.1 and then the case $\mu > 0$ in Section 2.4.2 in a perturbation argument. The usual convexification step is performed in Section 2.5, allowing to transform the function Ψ defining the hypersurface into a weight function ϕ satisfying the assumptions of the subelliptic and the Carleman estimate.

Section 3 is devoted to the study of the conjugated operator and a proof of a conjugation statement like (1.29) (namely Proposition 3.6). In Section 3.1 we start with the construction of almost analytic extensions of Gevrey functions adapted to our needs. We then state the conjugation result in Proposition 3.6 and proceed to the proof in Section 3.2.

The unique continuation Theorems 1.2–1.3 are finally proved in Section 4. Combining the results of Section 2 and Section 3 yields a Carleman estimate with Gevrey lower-order terms, studied in Section 4.1. Then an appropriate weight function for the unique continuation results is constructed in Section 4.2 and we conclude the proof of Theorem 1.2. In Section 4.3 we explain how one can exploit the time-regularization of the Fourier multiplier $e^{-\mu \frac{|D_t|^2}{\tau^3}}$ combined with the ellipticity of $P_{b,q}$ in space, in order to reduce the regularity of the solution in the unique continuation result. This step, actually relying also on a refined estimate proved in Section 2 and Section 3 (where remainder terms involve only H^{-1} regularity of the solution in time), allows to prove Theorem 1.3.

The article concludes with Appendix A where we collect several technical estimates and lemmata, and Appendix B in which we prove the unique continuation result of Theorem 1.10, concerning the plate operator.

2. THE CARLEMAN ESTIMATE

2.1. Toolbox of Riemannian geometry. The proof of the Carleman estimate below (as many proofs of Carleman inequalities for operators with low-regularity coefficients) relies on an integration by parts. Although we work here in a local setting, it is still convenient to formulate our integration by parts formula in a Riemannian geometric framework following [LL21, Appendix A], which we recall now (see [GHL90]).

We work in a relatively compact open set $V \subset \mathbb{R}^d$. We denote by $g = (g_{jk})_{1 \leq j, k \leq d}$ a Lipschitz metric on V (that is, $x \mapsto g_x(\cdot, \cdot)$ is a Lipschitz family of symmetric bilinear forms on TV that is uniformly bounded from below, which is equivalent to (1.7)). We denote by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_g = g(\cdot, \cdot)$ the inner product in $TV = V \times \mathbb{R}^d$. Remark that this notation omits to mention the point $x \in V$ at which the inner products takes place: this allows to write $\langle X, Y \rangle_g$ as a function on V (the dependence on x is omitted here as well) when X and Y are two vector fields on V . We also denote for a vector field X , $|X|_g^2 = \langle X, X \rangle_g$. In V , for f a smooth function and $X = \sum_i X^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$, $Y = \sum_i Y^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$ smooth vector fields on V , we write

$$\begin{aligned}\langle X, Y \rangle_g &= \sum_{i,j=1}^d g_{ij} X^i Y^j, \\ \nabla_g f &= \sum_{i,j=1}^d g^{ij} (\partial_j f) \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}, \\ \operatorname{div}_g(X) &= \sum_{i=1}^d \frac{1}{\sqrt{\det g}} \partial_i (\sqrt{\det g} X_i), \\ \Delta_g f &= \operatorname{div}_g \nabla_g f = \sum_{i,j=1}^d \frac{1}{\sqrt{\det g}} \partial_i (\sqrt{\det g} g^{ij} \partial_j f), \\ D_X Y &= \sum_{i=1}^d \left(\sum_{j=1}^d X^j \frac{\partial Y^i}{\partial x_j} + \sum_{j,k=1}^d \Gamma_{j,k}^i X^j Y^k \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i},\end{aligned}$$

where $(g^{-1})_{ij} = g^{ij}$ and the Christoffel symbols are defined by

$$\Gamma_{j,k}^i = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{l=1}^d g^{il} (\partial_j g_{kl} + \partial_k g_{lj} - \partial_l g_{jk})$$

(see for instance [GHL90, p71]). Note in particular that the Lipschitz regularity of g writes $g_{ij} \in W^{1,\infty}(V)$, and implies $g^{ij} \in W^{1,\infty}(V)$. This entails, if f, X, Y are smooth, that $\langle X, Y \rangle_g \in W^{1,\infty}(V)$, $\nabla_g f$ is a Lipschitz vector field, $\Delta_g f \in L^\infty(V)$ and $D_X Y$ is an L^∞ vector field on V , since the definitions of Δ_g and D_X involve one derivative of the coefficients of g . Note that we have chosen to use the Riemannian density $\varphi = \sqrt{\det g}$ in the definition of the divergence for simplicity. Any nonvanishing Lipschitz density φ would do the same. The results for one density may anyways be deduced from those with another density, see the discussion in Section 1.3.2 as well as Remark 2.6. Let us now collect some properties of these objects, that we shall use below. For f, g two smooth functions on V and $X = \sum_i X^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$, $Y = \sum_i Y^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$ two smooth vector fields on V , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{div}_g(fX) &= \langle \nabla_g f, X \rangle_g + f \operatorname{div}_g(X), \\ D_X(fY) &= (Xf)Y + f D_X Y, \\ D_X(\langle Y, Z \rangle_g) &= \langle D_X Y, Z \rangle_g + \langle Y, D_X Z \rangle_g.\end{aligned}$$

We define (see [GHL90, Exercice 2.65] or [LL21] for more on the Hessian)

$$\text{Hess}(f)(X, Y) = (D_X df)(Y) = \sum_{i,j} X^i Y^j [\partial_{ij}^2 f - \Gamma_{ij}^k \partial_k f],$$

which again is in $L^\infty(V)$ for a Lipschitz metric g and L^∞ vector fields X, Y . Note also that the Hessian of f is symmetric, that is $\text{Hess}(f)(X, Y) = \text{Hess}(f)(Y, X)$ and for any function f and any vector field X and Y , we have (see e.g. [LL21, Lemma A.1]) $\text{Hess}(f)(X, Y) = \langle D_X \nabla_g f, Y \rangle_g$. Concerning integrals, we write in this section

$$\int f = \int_V f(x) \sqrt{\det g(x)} dx,$$

where $\sqrt{\det g(x)} dx$ is the Riemannian density. With this notation, a useful integration by parts formula writes as follows: For all $f \in H^2(V)$ and $h \in H^1(V)$ one of which having compact support in V , we have

$$\int (\Delta_g f) h = - \int \langle \nabla_g f, \nabla_g h \rangle_g.$$

As we are interested in complex-valued functions, we set $(f, g) = (f, g)_{L^2(V)} = \int f \bar{h}$ for the L^2 hermitian product. We are moreover interested in time-dependent functions, and in the context of spacetime integration, we write

$$\iint f = \int_{\mathbb{R}_t} \int_V f(t, x) \sqrt{\det g(x)} dx dt,$$

and similarly $(f, g) = \iint f \bar{h}$.

2.2. The Carleman weight. We denote by $\Omega = I \times V$ where I is a bounded open interval of $\mathbb{R}$ and V is a relatively compact open subset of $\mathbb{R}^d$ equipped with a Lipschitz metric g . In this section, we set $P := i\partial_t + \Delta_g$ where Δ_g is defined in Section 2.1.

For a smooth real-valued weight function ϕ (later on, we will assume that it is polynomial of order 2), the Carleman estimate below will make use of the operator, as explained in Section 1.4.

$$Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi u := e^{-\mu \frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} e^{\tau \phi} u.$$

In all the rest of the proof, μ does not have any role and could be any constant. We have chosen to keep it along the proof since we believe it helps to follow the perturbation of the pseudodifferential weight. We now describe the conjugation by $e^{-\mu \frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}}$.

Lemma 2.1 (Lemma 3.12 in [LL23]). *Let $u \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^{1+d})$ and $\varsigma > 0$, then*

$$e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{2\varsigma}}(tu) = \left(t + i \frac{D_t}{\varsigma}\right) e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{2\varsigma}} u.$$

This implies the following conjugation of monomials.

Lemma 2.2 (Lemma 3.14 in [LL23]). *Assume ϕ is a real polynomial of degree two in the variable t . For all $k \in \{0, \dots, d\}$ (with the convention $t = \mathbf{x}_0, D_0 = D_t$) we have*

$$Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi D_k = (D_k)_{\phi, \mu} Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi,$$

where (denoting $\phi''_{t,x_k} = \partial_t \partial_{x_k} \phi$)

$$(D_k)_{\phi,\mu} = D_k + i\tau \partial_{x_k} \phi(\mathbf{x}) - \mu \phi''_{t,x_k} \frac{D_t}{\tau^2}.$$

The goal of Section 2 is to prove a Carleman estimate for the “unperturbed” operator

$$(2.1) \quad P = i\partial_t + \Delta_g = -D_t - \sum_{j,k=1}^d \frac{1}{\sqrt{\det g}} D_j \sqrt{\det g} g^{jk} D_k,$$

with all coefficients independent of t . Corollary 2.3 is a direct consequence of Lemma 2.2.

Corollary 2.3 (The “conjugated operator”). *Let ϕ be a real-valued function being quadratic in t and P defined in (2.1). Then, for any $\mu > 0$,*

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P &= P_{\phi,\mu} Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi, \quad \text{with} \\ P_{\phi,\mu} &= - \left(D_t + i\tau \partial_t \phi(\mathbf{x}) - \mu \phi''_{t,t} \frac{D_t}{\tau^2} \right) \\ &\quad - \sum_{j,k=1}^d \frac{1}{\sqrt{\det g}} \left(D_j + i\tau \partial_j \phi(\mathbf{x}) - \mu \phi''_{t,j} \frac{D_t}{\tau^2} \right) \\ &\quad \cdot \sqrt{\det g} g^{jk} \left(D_k + i\tau \partial_k \phi(\mathbf{x}) - \mu \phi''_{t,k} \frac{D_t}{\tau^2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

We define the anisotropic norm

$$(2.2) \quad \|v\|_{H_t^1}^2 := \tau^2 \|v\|_{L^2}^2 + \|D_x v\|_{L^2}^2 + \tau^{-2} \|D_t v\|_{L^2}^2,$$

adapted to the homogeneity of the operator P in (2.1) (see the discussion in Section 1.4) and its spatial part

$$(2.3) \quad \|v\|_{H_{t,x}^1}^2 := \tau^2 \|v\|_{L^2}^2 + \|D_x v\|_{L^2}^2.$$

Before stating our main Carleman estimate we need to define the following two important quantities, see [LL21, Theorem A.5]. Given $\phi \in W^{2,\infty}(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$, $f \in W^{1,\infty}(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$, X a smooth complex valued vector field on V we set

$$(2.4) \quad \mathcal{B}_{g,\phi,f}(X) := 2 \operatorname{Hess}(\phi)(X, \overline{X}) - (\Delta_g \phi) |X|_g^2 + f |X|_g^2,$$

$$(2.5) \quad \mathcal{E}_{g,\phi,f} := 2 \operatorname{Hess}(\phi)(\nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g \phi) + (\Delta_g \phi) |\nabla_g \phi|_g^2 - f |\nabla_g \phi|_g^2,$$

where the Hessian is with respect to the x variable only, see Section 2.1, and where we have written $|X|_g^2 = \langle X, \overline{X} \rangle_g$. Note that these are two real quantities (since $\operatorname{Hess}(\phi)$ is a real symmetric bilinear form). Note that the only difference with [LL21, Theorem A.5] is that the vectorfield X was assumed real-valued (in applications, $X = \nabla_g u$). Note that for a Lipschitz metric g on V , we have $\mathcal{E}_{g,\phi,f} \in L^\infty(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$ and $\mathcal{B}_{g,\phi,f}(X) \in L^\infty(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$ for any bounded vector field X on V and we stress the fact that these two quantities are time-dependent (they are defined on $\Omega = I \times V$).

Remark 2.4. In what follows we use the notation C for a constant whose value may change from one line to another. It may depend on the norms $\|\phi\|_{W^{2,\infty}}$ and $\|f\|_{W^{1,\infty}}$ where $f \in W^{1,\infty}$ is an auxiliary function, and on the metric g only via the quantities $\left\| g^{jk} \right\|_{W^{1,\infty}(V)}$ and the ellipticity constant c_0 of the metric g^{jk} (only Lipschitz regularity of g is assumed).

Let us now state the main result of this section, which is a Carleman estimate in the spirit of [Tat95, Hör97, RZ98, Tat99] but with two main differences:

- (1) The Fourier multiplier is now $e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}}$ instead of $e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau}}$
- (2) We use the anisotropic norm defined in (2.2).

In Section 4.1 we show that this estimate remains valid for lower-order perturbations of the operator P in (2.1).

Theorem 2.5 (Carleman estimate). *Let $\mathbf{x}_0 = (t_0, x_0) \in \Omega = I \times V \subset \mathbb{R}^{1+d}$. Assume that ϕ and f satisfy the following: ϕ is a quadratic real-valued polynomial, $f \in W^{1,\infty}(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$, there exist $r > 0$ such that $|\nabla_g \phi|_g^2 > 0$ on $\bar{B}(\mathbf{x}_0, r)$, and $C_0 > 0$ such that for any vector field X , we have almost everywhere on $B(\mathbf{x}_0, r)$:*

$$(2.6) \quad \mathcal{B}_{g,\phi,f}(X) \geq C_0 |X|_g^2, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{E}_{g,\phi,f} \geq C_0 |\nabla_g \phi|_g^2.$$

Then, for all $\mu > 0$ and $k \in \mathbb{N}$ there exist $d, C, \tau_0 > 0$ such that for all $\tau \geq \tau_0$ and $w \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, \frac{r}{8}))$, for P defined in (2.1), we have

$$(2.7) \quad C \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P w \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C e^{-d\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^1}^2 \geq \tau \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{H_t^1}^2.$$

In (2.7), $H_t^{-k} H_x^1 = H^{-k}(\mathbb{R}; H^1(V))$, that is to say

$$(2.8) \quad \|v\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^1} = \left\| \langle D_t \rangle^{-k} v \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^1(V))}.$$

Theorem 2.5 states a precise version of (1.24).

Remark 2.6 (Lower-order perturbations). Note that in Theorem 2.5 we have stated the result for the operator P defined in (2.1). As usual for Carleman estimates, the statement still holds for P replaced by any lower-order time-independent perturbation with $L^\infty(V)$ coefficients (using that the latter commutes with $Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi$ and the corresponding additional term in (2.7) can thus be absorbed in the right-hand side for τ sufficiently large). According to the discussion of Section 1.3.2, this proves that P can be equivalently replaced by $i\partial_t + \Delta_{g,\varphi}$ for any Lipschitz nonvanishing density φ in Theorem 2.5.

Remark 2.7. The $H_t^{-k} H_x^1$ norm on the error term in the left-hand side of (2.7) is obtained as a consequence of the regularization properties of the operator $e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}}$. The unique continuation result of Theorem 1.2 concerning $L^2(I; H^1(V))$ solutions only uses the case $k = 0$ (for which the proof of Theorem 2.5 is simpler). The unique continuation result of Theorem 1.3 concerning $L^2(I \times V)$ solutions relies on the case $k = 1$, combined with an ellipticity argument (to gain derivative in space). See Section 4.3. Finally, the unique continuation statement of Remark 1.4 concerning distribution solutions uses the full range of $k \in \mathbb{N}$ (together with an ellipticity argument).

The main step for the proof of Theorem 2.5 is the following subelliptic estimate.

Proposition 2.8 (Subelliptic estimate). *Let $\mathbf{x}_0 = (t_0, x_0) \in \Omega = I \times V \subset \mathbb{R}^{1+d}$. Assume that ϕ and f satisfy the assumptions of Theorem 2.5. Then, for all $\mu > 0$ there exist $C, \tau_0 > 0$ such that for all $\tau \geq \tau_0$ and $v \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r))$, we have*

$$(2.9) \quad C \left\| P_{\phi,\mu} v \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C \tau^{-1} \|D_t v\|_{L^2}^2 \geq \tau \|v\|_{H_t^1}^2.$$

Remark 2.9 (Perturbations of (2.9) by lower-order terms). In the setting of Proposition 2.8, we consider

$$(2.10) \quad R = A \cdot D_x + \tau a + \frac{b}{\tau^2} D_t + \frac{c}{\tau} D_t, \quad \text{with} \quad a, b, c \in L^\infty(\Omega; \mathbb{C}), A \in L^\infty(\Omega; \mathbb{C}^d).$$

Recalling (2.2), we have for $\tau \geq 1$,

$$\|Rv\|_{L^2} \lesssim \tau \|v\|_{L^2} + \|D_x u\|_{L^2} + \frac{\|D_t v\|_{L^2}}{\tau^2} + \frac{\|D_t v\|_{L^2}}{\tau} \lesssim \|v\|_{H_t^1}.$$

As a consequence, estimate (2.9) holds for the operator $P_{\phi, \mu}$ if and only if it holds for the operator $P_{\phi, \mu} + R$ in place of $P_{\phi, \mu}$, up to changing the values of τ_0 and C . Let us now define

$$(2.11) \quad P := \sum_{j,k} g^{jk}(x) \partial_j \partial_k = - \sum_{j,k} g^{jk}(x) D_j D_k.$$

As in Corollary 2.3, we have $Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi P = P_{\phi, \mu} Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi$ with

$$(2.12) \quad \begin{aligned} P_{\phi, \mu} = & - \left(D_t + i\tau \partial_t \phi(\mathbf{x}) - \mu \phi''_{t,t} \frac{D_t}{\tau^2} \right) \\ & - \sum_{j,k=1}^d g^{jk}(x) \left(D_j + i\tau \partial_j \phi(\mathbf{x}) - \mu \phi''_{t,j} \frac{D_t}{\tau^2} \right) \left(D_k + i\tau \partial_k \phi(\mathbf{x}) - \mu \phi''_{t,k} \frac{D_t}{\tau^2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Remark now that since the metric g is Lipschitz and time independent, the commutator

$$\left[\left(D_j + i\tau \partial_j \phi - \mu \phi''_{t,j} \frac{D_t}{\tau^2} \right), \sqrt{\det g} g^{jk} \right] = \left[D_j, \sqrt{\det g} g^{jk} \right]$$

is a differential operator of order zero, with L^∞ coefficients. It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\phi, \mu} &= P_{\phi, \mu} - R, \quad \text{with} \\ R &= \sum_{j,k=1}^d \frac{1}{\sqrt{\det g}} \left[D_j, \sqrt{\det g} g^{jk} \right] \left(D_k + i\tau \partial_k \phi - \mu \phi''_{t,k} \frac{D_t}{\tau^2} \right), \end{aligned}$$

and, according to the above discussion, estimate (2.9) for $P_{\phi, \mu}$ implies the same estimate for $P_{\phi, \mu}$ (and *vice versa*).

Remark 2.9 allows to transfer estimates from $P_{\phi, \mu}$ to $P_{\phi, \mu}$ and vice versa. In Section 2.3, we first show how the subelliptic estimate of Proposition 2.8 implies the Carleman estimate of Theorem 2.5. Then in Section 2.4 we prove the subelliptic estimate of Proposition 2.8.

2.3. From the subelliptic estimate to the Carleman estimate.

Proof of Theorem 2.5 from Proposition 2.8. Suppose for simplicity that $t_0 = 0$ and let $r_0 := r/2$ with r given by the assumptions of Theorem 2.5 and Proposition 2.8. Consider $w \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r_0/4); [0, 1])$ and $\chi \in C_c^\infty((-r_0, r_0); [0, 1])$ with $\chi = 1$ on $(-r_0/2, r_0/2)$. We notice that

$$(2.13) \quad \tau \left\| Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{H_t^1}^2 \leq 2\tau \left\| \chi Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{H_t^1}^2 + 2\tau \left\| (1 - \chi) Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{H_t^1}^2.$$

Consider $\tilde{\chi} \in C_c^\infty((-r_0/3, r_0/3); [0, 1])$ with $\tilde{\chi} = 1$ in a neighborhood of $[-r_0/4, r_0/4]$, so that $w = \tilde{\chi}w$. Recalling the norms (2.2)–(2.3), the support properties of $\chi, \tilde{\chi}$ and w together with Lemma A.4 we estimate the second term in (2.13) as

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \tau \left\| (1 - \chi) Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{H_t^1}^2 \\
 & \leq C\tau \left\| (1 - \chi) Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{H_{t,x}^1}^2 + C\tau^{-1} \left\| D_t (1 - \chi) Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2 \\
 & = C\tau \left\| (1 - \chi) e^{-\mu \frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} e^{\tau\phi} \tilde{\chi} w \right\|_{H_{t,x}^1}^2 + C\tau^{-1} \left\| D_t (1 - \chi) Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2 \\
 & \leq C\tau e^{-2c \frac{\tau^3}{\mu}} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^1}^2 + C\tau^{-1} \left\| [D_t, (1 - \chi)] e^{-\mu \frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} e^{\tau\phi} \tilde{\chi} w \right\|_{L^2}^2 \\
 & \quad + C\tau^{-1} \left\| (1 - \chi) D_t Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2 \\
 (2.14) \quad & \leq C_\mu e^{-c \frac{\tau^3}{\mu}} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^1}^2 + C\tau^{-1} \left\| D_t Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2,
 \end{aligned}$$

where $H_t^{-k} H_x^1 = H^{-k}(\mathbb{R}; H^1(V))$, see (2.8). We estimate now the second term in (2.14). To do so, we consider $\sigma > 0$ a small constant to be chosen later on and we distinguish between frequencies smaller or larger than $\sigma\tau^2$. We also assume $\sigma\tau^2 \geq 1$ and obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left\| D_t Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2} & \leq \left\| D_t \mathbb{1}_{|D_t| \leq \sigma\tau^2} Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2} + \left\| D_t^{k+1} \mathbb{1}_{|D_t| \geq \sigma\tau^2} \langle D_t \rangle^{-k} e^{-\mu \frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{L^2} \\
 & \leq \sigma\tau^2 \left\| Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2} + \max_{\xi_t \geq \sigma\tau^2} (\xi_t^{k+1} e^{-\mu \frac{|\xi_t|^2}{2\tau^3}}) \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} L_x^2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Now the function $\mathbb{R}^+ \ni s \mapsto s^k e^{-\mu \frac{|s|^2}{2\tau^3}}$ reaches its maximum at $s = \sqrt{\frac{k\tau^3}{\mu}}$ and is decreasing on $[\sqrt{\frac{k\tau^3}{\mu}}, \infty)$. As a consequence, if $\sigma\tau^2 \geq \sqrt{\frac{k\tau^3}{\mu}}$ which translates to $\tau \geq \frac{k}{\sigma^2\mu}$, one has $\max_{\xi_t \geq \sigma\tau^2} (\xi_t^k e^{-\mu \frac{|\xi_t|^2}{2\tau^3}}) = \sigma^k \tau^{2k} e^{-\mu \frac{\sigma^2\tau^4}{2\tau^3}} = \sigma^k \tau^{2k} e^{-\mu \frac{\sigma^2\tau}{2}}$. We obtain therefore, for $\tau \geq \tau_0 \geq \max\left(1, \sigma^{-1/2}, \frac{k+1}{\sigma^2\mu}\right)$,

$$(2.15) \quad \left\| D_t Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2} \leq \sigma\tau^2 \left\| Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2} + \sigma^{k+1} \tau^{2k+2} e^{-\mu \frac{\sigma^2\tau}{2}} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} L_x^2}.$$

We now estimate the term $\tau \left\| \chi Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w \right\|_{H_t^1}^2$ appearing in (2.13). Thanks to the support properties of χ and w we can apply the subelliptic estimate of Proposition 2.8 to $v :=$

$\chi Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \in C_c^\infty([-r/2, r/2] \times B(0, r/8))$. We obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tau \left\| \chi Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{H_t^1}^2 &\leq C \left\| P_{\phi,\mu} \chi Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C \tau^{-1} \left\| D_t \chi Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2 \\
 &\leq C \left\| P_{\phi,\mu} \chi Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C \tau^{-1} \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C \tau^{-1} \left\| D_t Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2 \\
 &\leq C \left\| P_{\phi,\mu} \chi Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2 \\
 (2.16) \quad &+ C \sigma^2 \tau^3 \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C \sigma^{2k+2} \tau^{4k+3} e^{-\mu \sigma^2 \tau} \left\| e^{\tau \phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} L_x^2}^2,
 \end{aligned}$$

where for the last inequality, we used $\sigma \tau^2 \geq 1$ and (2.15). Recalling Corollary 2.3, $Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P = P_{\phi,\mu} Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi$ and thus

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left\| P_{\phi,\mu} \chi Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2} &\leq \left\| \chi P_{\phi,\mu} Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2} + \left\| [P_{\phi,\mu}, \chi] Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2} \\
 &\leq \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P w \right\|_{L^2} + \left\| [P_{\phi,\mu}, \chi] e^{-\mu \frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} e^{\tau \phi} \tilde{\chi} w \right\|_{L^2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Recalling that $\chi = \chi(t)$, together with the expression of $P_{\phi,\mu}$ in Corollary 2.3, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 [P_{\phi,\mu}, \chi] &= i\chi' + R, \quad \text{with} \\
 R &= \frac{1}{\tau^2} \left(F(\mathbf{x}) \cdot D_x + f_0(\mathbf{x}) \frac{D_t}{\tau^2} + f_1(\mathbf{x}) \tau + f_2(\mathbf{x}) + \frac{1}{\tau^2} f_3(\mathbf{x}) \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

where $F, f_0, f_1, f_2, f_3 \in L^\infty(I \times V)$ satisfy $\text{supp}(F, f_0, f_1, f_2, f_3) \subset \text{supp}(\chi') \times V$. Given the support properties of $\chi, \tilde{\chi}$, Lemma A.4 yields for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$ the existence of $C, c > 0$ such that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left\| [P_{\phi,\mu}, \chi] e^{-\mu \frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} e^{\tau \phi} \tilde{\chi} w \right\|_{L^2} &\leq \left\| \chi' e^{-\mu \frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} \tilde{\chi} e^{\tau \phi} w \right\|_{L^2} + \left\| R e^{-\mu \frac{|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} \tilde{\chi} e^{\tau \phi} w \right\|_{L^2} \\
 &\leq C_\mu e^{-c \frac{\tau^3}{\mu}} \left\| e^{\tau \phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^1}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Putting the two last inequalities together we obtain

$$(2.17) \quad \left\| P_{\phi,\mu} \chi Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2} \leq C \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P w \right\|_{L^2} + C e^{-c \frac{\tau^3}{\mu}} \left\| e^{\tau \phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^1}.$$

Combining (2.13), (2.14), (2.15), (2.16) and (2.17) we find that for any $\mu > 0, k \in \mathbb{N}$, there are constants $C, c, \tau_0 > 0$ such that for any $\sigma > 0$ and $\tau \geq \tau_0$ we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tau \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{H_t^1}^2 &\leq C \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P w \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C \sigma^2 \tau^3 \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2 \\
 &+ C \left(e^{-c \frac{\tau^3}{\mu}} + \sigma^{2k+2} \tau^{4k+3} e^{-\mu \sigma^2 \tau} \right) \left\| e^{\tau \phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^1}^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

Choosing then $\sigma > 0$ sufficiently small allows to absorb the term $\sigma^2 \tau^3 \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2}^2$ in the left-hand side. Then taking $\tau \geq \tau_0$ with τ_0 sufficiently large finishes the proof of Theorem 2.5 from Proposition 2.8. $\square$

2.4. Proof of the subelliptic estimate. This section is devoted to the proof of Proposition 2.8. Recall that the operator P is defined in (2.1) and let us consider the “classical” conjugated operator given by

$$P_\phi := e^{\tau\phi} P e^{-\tau\phi} = e^{\tau\phi} (i\partial_t + \Delta_g) e^{-\tau\phi},$$

where we recall that Δ_g is defined in Section 2.1. Remark that $P_\phi = P_{\phi,0}$ where $P_{\phi,\mu}$ is defined in Corollary 2.3. We start by proving in Section 2.4.1 the desired subelliptic estimate in the particular case $P_\phi = P_{\phi,0}$. We then prove in Section 2.4.2 that the additional terms coming from the difference $\left\| (P_{\phi,\mu} - P_\phi)u \right\|_{L^2}^2$ can be absorbed in the estimate.

2.4.1. Case $\mu = 0$. We recall the definitions of $\mathcal{B}_{g,\phi,f}(X)$ and $\mathcal{E}_{g,\phi,f}$ in (2.4) and (2.5) respectively. We sometimes write $v_t := \partial_t v$.

Proposition 2.10. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^{1+d}$. Assume that $\phi \in W^{2,\infty}(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$ and $f \in W^{1,\infty}(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$. Then, there exists $C > 0$ such that for any $u \in C_c^\infty(\Omega)$ and $\tau \geq 0$, we have for any $\delta > 0$*

$$\begin{aligned} 3 \left\| P_\phi u \right\|_{L^2}^2 + \left(\left\| \Delta_g \phi \right\|_{L^\infty}^2 + \|f\|_{L^\infty} \right) \frac{1}{\delta\tau} \|u_t\|_{L^2}^2 + R(u) \\ \geq 2\tau^3 \iint [\mathcal{E}_{g,\phi,f} - \delta] |u|^2 + 2\tau \iint \mathcal{B}_{g,\phi,f}(\nabla_g u), \end{aligned}$$

$$(2.18) \quad \text{with} \quad |R(u)| \leq C\tau^2 \|u\|_{L^2}^2 + C \left\| \nabla_g u \right\|_{L^2}^2.$$

The proof of Proposition 2.10 is inspired by [Lau10] for the Schrödinger operator and [LL21] for elliptic operators. It relies on the Riemannian tools presented in Section 2.1. In [Lau10], a positivity assumption on the (space) Hessian for the weight function is made (related to the pseudoconvexity assumption in [LZ82, Deh84, Isa93]). Here, the possibility of having $\frac{1}{\tau} \|u_t\|_{L^2}^2$ as a remainder term and the introduction of the function f allow to relax this convexity condition and stay closer to the elliptic case as presented in [LL21].

Proof of Proposition 2.10. We start by computing

$$\begin{aligned} P_\phi u &= e^{\tau\phi} (i\partial_t + \Delta_g) (e^{-\tau\phi} u) \\ &= iu_t - i\tau\phi_t u + \Delta_g u - 2\tau \langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g u \rangle_g - \tau(\Delta_g \phi)u + \tau^2 |\nabla_g \phi|_g^2 u. \end{aligned}$$

We then decompose the conjugated operator P_ϕ as

$$\begin{aligned} P_\phi &= i\partial_t - i\tau\phi_t + Q_2 + Q_1, \quad \text{with} \\ Q_1 u &:= -2\tau \langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g u \rangle_g - \tau f u, \\ Q_2 u &:= \Delta_g u + \tau^2 |\nabla_g \phi|_g^2 u - \tau(\Delta_g \phi)u + \tau f u = \tilde{Q}_2 u + R_2 u, \end{aligned}$$

where $\tilde{Q}_2$ is the principal part of Q_2 , that is

$$\tilde{Q}_2 u = \Delta_g u + \tau^2 |\nabla_g \phi|_g^2 u, \quad \text{and} \quad R_2 u = \tau(-\Delta_g \phi + f)u.$$

Now, we write ($\|\cdot\|$ denotes the L^2 norm for short and $(\cdot, \cdot)$ the associated Hermitian inner product)

(2.19)

$$3 \|P_\phi u\|^2 + 3 \|R_2 u\|^2 + 3 \|\tau \phi_t u\|^2 \geq \|P_\phi u - R_2 u + i\tau \phi_t u\|^2 = \|iu_t + Q_1 u + \tilde{Q}_2 u\|^2,$$

where we estimate the remainders as

$$(2.20) \quad \|R_2 u\|^2 \leq \tau^2 \|f - \Delta_g \phi\|_{L^\infty}^2 \|u\|_{L^2}^2, \quad \text{and} \quad \|\tau \phi_t u\|^2 \leq \tau^2 \|\phi_t\|_{L^\infty}^2 \|u\|_{L^2}^2.$$

Hence, we are left to produce a lower bound for

$$(2.21) \quad \begin{aligned} \|iu_t + Q_1 u + \tilde{Q}_2 u\|^2 &= \|Q_1 u\|^2 + \|iu_t + \tilde{Q}_2 u\|^2 \\ &\quad + 2 \operatorname{Re}(iu_t, Q_1 u) + 2 \operatorname{Re}(Q_1 u, \tilde{Q}_2 u) \\ &\geq 2 \operatorname{Re}(iu_t, Q_1 u) + 2 \operatorname{Re}(Q_1 u, \tilde{Q}_2 u). \end{aligned}$$

The second term in the right-hand side of (2.21) is described in Lemma 2.11, and we now estimate the first term as a remainder. Recalling the expression of Q_1 , we decompose

$$(2.22) \quad \begin{aligned} 2 \operatorname{Re}(iu_t, Q_1 u) &= 2I_1 + I_2, \quad \text{with} \\ I_1 &:= -2\tau \operatorname{Re}(iu_t, \langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g u \rangle_g), \quad \text{and} \quad I_2 := -2\tau \operatorname{Re}(iu_t, fu). \end{aligned}$$

Expanding $2 \operatorname{Re} a = a + \bar{a}$ for I_1 and performing an integration by parts in t for the first term, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} I_1 &= \tau \iint i \langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g u \rangle_g \bar{u}_t - i\tau \iint \langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g \bar{u} \rangle_g u_t \\ &= \tau \iint -i \left[\langle \nabla_g \phi_t, \nabla_g u \rangle_g + \langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g u_t \rangle_g \right] \bar{u} - i\tau \iint \langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g \bar{u} \rangle_g u_t. \end{aligned}$$

Concerning the last term, an integration by parts in x yields

$$-i \iint \langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g \bar{u} \rangle_g u_t = i \iint (\Delta_g \phi) \bar{u} u_t + i \iint \langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g u_t \rangle_g \bar{u}.$$

As a consequence, we deduce

$$I_1 = \tau \iint -i \langle \nabla_g \phi_t, \nabla_g u \rangle_g \bar{u} + i\tau \iint (\Delta_g \phi) \bar{u} u_t.$$

The Cauchy-Schwarz inequality yields

$$(2.23) \quad \begin{aligned} 2|I_1| &\leq 2 \left| \tau \iint -i \langle \nabla_g \phi_t, \nabla_g u \rangle_g \bar{u} \right| + 2 \left| \tau \iint (\Delta_g \phi) \bar{u} u_t \right| \\ &\leq \|\nabla_g \phi_t\|_{L^\infty}^2 \tau^2 \|u\|_{L^2}^2 + \|\nabla_g u\|_{L^2}^2 + \delta \tau^3 \|u\|_{L^2}^2 + \frac{\|\Delta_g \phi\|_{L^\infty}^2}{\delta} \frac{1}{\tau} \|u_t\|_{L^2}^2. \end{aligned}$$

We obtain similarly

$$(2.24) \quad |I_2| \leq \delta \tau^3 \|u\|_{L^2}^2 + \frac{\|f\|_{L^\infty}^2}{\delta} \frac{1}{\tau} \|u_t\|_{L^2}^2.$$

We now provide with a lower bound for the second term in the right-hand side of (2.21). The following result is a version of [LL21, Lemma A.7] for complex valued functions u in the boundaryless case (recall the definitions of $\mathcal{B}_{g,\phi,f}(X)$ and $\mathcal{E}_{g,\phi,f}$ in (2.4) and (2.5)).

Lemma 2.11. *Given an open set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^{1+d}$, for all functions $\phi \in W_{\text{loc}}^{2,\infty}(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$, $f \in W_{\text{loc}}^{1,\infty}(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$ and $u \in H_{\text{comp}}^2(\Omega; \mathbb{C})$, we have*

$$\operatorname{Re}(Q_1 u, \tilde{Q}_2 u) = \tau^3 \iint \mathcal{E}_{g,\phi,f} |u|^2 + \tau \iint \mathcal{B}_{g,\phi,f} (\nabla_g u) + \tau \operatorname{Re} \iint u \langle \nabla_g f, \nabla_g \bar{u} \rangle_g.$$

Lemma 2.11 is a consequence of [LL21, Lemma A.7] applied to $\operatorname{Re}(u)$ and $\operatorname{Im}(u)$ (with vanishing boundary terms), using that $Q_1, \tilde{Q}_2$ have real coefficients, hence are $\mathbb{C}$ -linear (which follows from the fact that ϕ and f are real-valued).

In the estimates of Lemma 2.11, the last term is estimated as a remainder as

$$(2.25) \quad \begin{aligned} R_3(u) &= -\operatorname{Re} \tau \iint u \langle \nabla_g f, \nabla_g \bar{u} \rangle_g, \\ |R_3(u)| &\leq \frac{\|\nabla_g f\|_{L^\infty}}{2} \left(\|\nabla_g u\|_{L^2}^2 + \tau^2 \|u\|_{L^2}^2 \right). \end{aligned}$$

Now, combining (2.21) with (2.19) and (2.22) yields

$$3 \|P_\phi u\|^2 + 3 \|R_2 u\|^2 + 3 \|\tau \phi_t u\|^2 + 2|I_1| + |I_2| \geq 2 \operatorname{Re}(Q_1 u, \tilde{Q}_2 u).$$

This combined with (2.23)–(2.24) and Lemma 2.11 concludes the proof of the proposition with

$$R(u) = 3 \|R_2 u\|^2 + 3 \|\tau \phi_t u\|^2 + |R_3(u)| + C\tau^2 \|u\|_{L^2}^2 + C \|\nabla_g u\|_{L^2}^2,$$

with the first two terms estimated in (2.20) and the third in (2.25). $\square$

2.4.2. The case $\mu > 0$: End of the proof of Proposition 2.8. The strategy of the proof of Proposition 2.8 is to follow step by step the proof of Proposition 2.10 and control the additional error terms. Therefore, we will make use of the different terms appearing in the proof of Proposition 2.10 like $\tilde{Q}_2, Q_2, Q_1, R_2$.

Thanks to Remark 2.9 it suffices to prove the inequality of Proposition 2.8 for the operator $P_{\phi,\mu}$ defined in (2.12). We start by expressing it in terms of P_ϕ . Recall that by assumption ϕ is a quadratic polynomial and therefore $\phi''_{t,j} = \partial_{t,x_j}^2 \phi$ are actually constants. We have

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\phi,\mu} &= P_\phi - \sum_{j,k=1}^d g^{jk} (D_j + i\tau \partial_j \phi) \mu \phi''_{t,k} \frac{D_t}{\tau^2} + g^{jk} \mu \phi''_{t,j} \frac{D_t}{\tau^2} (D_k + i\tau \partial_k \phi) \\ &\quad + \mu^2 \sum_{j,k=1}^d \phi''_{t,k} \cdot \phi''_{t,j} g^{jk} \frac{D_t^2}{\tau^4} + \tilde{R}_1 \\ &= P_\phi - 2\mu \sum_{jk} \phi''_{t,k} g^{jk} \frac{D_j D_t}{\tau^2} + \mu^2 \sum_{jk} \phi''_{t,k} \cdot \phi''_{t,j} g^{jk} \frac{D_t^2}{\tau^4} + \tilde{R}_2 \\ &= \tilde{P}_{\phi,\mu} + \tilde{R}_2, \end{aligned}$$

where the operators $\tilde{R}_1, \tilde{R}_2$ belong to the class of admissible perturbations considered in Remark 2.9 and

$$\tilde{P}_{\phi,\mu} := P_\phi + 2\mu \sum_{jk} \phi''_{t,k} g^{jk} \frac{\partial_i \partial_t}{\tau^2} - \mu^2 \sum_{jk} \phi''_{t,k} \cdot \phi''_{t,j} g^{jk} \frac{\partial_t^2}{\tau^4}.$$

It suffices then to show the estimate of Proposition 2.8 for the operator $\tilde{P}_{\phi,\mu}$. We decompose

$$\tilde{P}_{\phi,\mu} = i\partial_t - i\tau\partial_t\phi + \tilde{Q}_{1,\mu} + \tilde{Q}_{2,\mu},$$

where, using the notation $\tilde{Q}_2, Q_2, Q_1, R_2$ from the proof of Proposition 2.10 in Section 2.4.1, $\tilde{Q}_{1,\mu} = Q_1$ and

$$\tilde{Q}_{2,\mu} = Q_2 + 2\mu \sum_{jk} \phi''_{t,k} g^{jk} \frac{\partial_i \partial_t}{\tau^2} - \mu^2 \sum_{jk} \phi''_{t,k} \cdot \phi''_{t,j} g^{jk} \frac{\partial_t^2}{\tau^4} = \tilde{Q}_{2,\mu} + R_2$$

with

$$(2.26) \quad \tilde{\mathcal{Q}}_{2,\mu} := \tilde{Q}_2 + 2\mu \sum_{jk} \phi''_{t,k} g^{jk} \frac{\partial_i \partial_t}{\tau^2} - \mu^2 \sum_{ij} \phi''_{t,k} \cdot \phi''_{t,j} g^{jk} \frac{\partial_t^2}{\tau^4}.$$

As in the proof of Proposition 2.10, the terms R_2 and $i\tau\partial_t\phi$ are admissible remainders. As above, we need to provide a lower bound for

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| i\partial_t u + \tilde{Q}_{1,\mu} u + \tilde{\mathcal{Q}}_{2,\mu} u \right\|_{L^2}^2 &= \|Q_1 u\|^2 + \left\| i\partial_t u + \tilde{\mathcal{Q}}_{2,\mu} u \right\|^2 + 2 \operatorname{Re}(iu_t, Q_1 u) \\ &\quad + 2 \operatorname{Re}(Q_1 u, \tilde{\mathcal{Q}}_{2,\mu} u) \\ &= \|Q_1 u\|^2 + \left\| i\partial_t u + \tilde{\mathcal{Q}}_{2,\mu} u \right\|^2 + 2 \operatorname{Re}(iu_t, Q_1 u) \\ (2.27) \quad &\quad + 2 \operatorname{Re}(Q_1 u, \tilde{Q}_2 u) + 2 \operatorname{Re}(Q_1 u, (\tilde{\mathcal{Q}}_{2,\mu} - \tilde{Q}_2)u). \end{aligned}$$

It follows that in order to finish the proof of Proposition 2.8 it suffices to show that the last term in (2.27) yields an admissible error in view of the estimate (2.9). This is the content of Lemma 2.12.

Lemma 2.12. *There exist $C, \tau_0 > 0$ such that for all $u \in C_c^\infty(\Omega)$ one has*

$$|2 \operatorname{Re}(Q_1 u, (\tilde{\mathcal{Q}}_{2,\mu} - \tilde{Q}_2)u)| \leq C \|u\|_{H_t^1}^2, \quad \text{for all } \tau \geq \tau_0.$$

Proof of Lemma 2.12. Recalling that $Q_1 u = -2\tau \langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g u \rangle_g - \tau f u$ and writing $\tilde{\mathcal{Q}}_{2,\mu} - \tilde{Q}_2 = L_1 + L_2$ with

$$L_1 := 2\mu \sum_{jk} \phi''_{t,k} g^{jk} \frac{\partial_j \partial_t}{\tau^2}, \quad \text{and} \quad L_2 := -\mu^2 \sum_{jk} \phi''_{t,k} \cdot \phi''_{t,j} g^{jk} \frac{\partial_t^2}{\tau^4},$$

we may develop

$$\begin{aligned} (2.28) \quad \operatorname{Re}(Q_1 u, (\tilde{\mathcal{Q}}_{2,\mu} - \tilde{Q}_2)u) &= A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + A_4, \quad \text{with} \\ A_1 &:= -2 \operatorname{Re}(\tau \langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g u \rangle_g, L_1 u), \quad A_2 := -2 \operatorname{Re}(\tau \langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g u \rangle_g, L_2 u), \\ A_3 &:= -\operatorname{Re}(\tau f u, L_1 u), \quad A_4 := -\operatorname{Re}(\tau f u, L_2 u). \end{aligned}$$

We start by estimating the terms A_3 and A_4 . Integrating by parts in t , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} A_3 &= -2\frac{\mu}{\tau} \operatorname{Re} \left(f u, \partial_t \sum_{jk} \phi''_{t,k} g^{jk} \partial_j u \right) \\ &= 2\frac{\mu}{\tau} \sum_{jk} \left[\operatorname{Re} \left((\partial_t f) u, \phi''_{t,k} g^{jk} \partial_j u \right) + \operatorname{Re} \left(f \partial_t u, \phi''_{t,k} g^{jk} \partial_j u \right) \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality implies, for a constant $C > 0$ depending on f, ϕ and g ,

$$(2.29) \quad |A_3| \leq C \left(\|u\|_{L^2}^2 + \|\nabla_x u\|_{L^2}^2 + \frac{\|D_t u\|_{L^2}^2}{\tau^2} \right), \quad \tau \geq 1.$$

Similarly, integrating by parts in time yields

$$(2.30) \quad |A_4| \leq \frac{C}{\tau^3} \left(\|u\|_{L^2}^2 + \|D_t u\|_{L^2}^2 \right).$$

We now turn our attention to A_1 . Here one needs to use the real part in order to decrease the number of derivatives. We write $\langle \nabla_g \phi, \nabla_g u \rangle_g = \sum_{jk} g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_k u$ and $2 \operatorname{Re} a = a + \bar{a}$ to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} -A_1 &= 2 \operatorname{Re} \left(\tau \sum_{jk} g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_k u, 2\mu \sum_{lm} \phi''_{t,m} g^{lm} \frac{\partial_l \partial_t}{\tau^2} u \right) \\ (2.31) \quad &= \frac{2\mu}{\tau} \sum_{jklm} \left(g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_k u, \phi''_{t,m} g^{lm} \partial_l \partial_t u \right) + \left(\phi''_{t,m} g^{lm} \partial_l \partial_t u, g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_k u \right). \end{aligned}$$

Integrating by parts in t in the first term in the right-hand side (2.31) yields

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{jklm} \left(g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_k u, \phi''_{t,m} g^{lm} \partial_l \partial_t u \right) \\ &= - \sum_{jklm} \left(g^{jk} \phi''_{j,t} \partial_k u, \phi''_{t,m} g^{lm} \partial_l u \right) + \left(g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_k \partial_t u, \phi''_{t,m} g^{lm} \partial_l u \right) \\ &= - \sum_{jklm} \left(g^{jk} \phi''_{j,t} \partial_k u, \phi''_{t,m} g^{lm} \partial_l u \right) + \left(\phi''_{t,m} g^{lm} \partial_l \partial_t u, g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_k u \right). \end{aligned}$$

Together with (2.31), this implies

$$A_1 = \frac{2\mu}{\tau} \sum_{jklm} \left(g^{jk} \phi''_{j,t} \partial_k u, \phi''_{t,m} g^{lm} \partial_l u \right),$$

and thus

$$(2.32) \quad |A_1| \leq \frac{C}{\tau} \|\nabla_x u\|_{L^2}^2.$$

Finally, to estimate A_2 we proceed similarly by writing

$$\begin{aligned} A_2 &= 2 \operatorname{Re} \left(\tau \sum_{jk} g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_k u, \mu^2 \sum_{lm} \phi''_{t,m} \cdot \phi''_{t,l} g^{lm} \frac{\partial_t^2}{\tau^4} u \right) \\ (2.33) \quad &= \frac{\mu^2}{\tau^3} \sum_{jklm} \left(g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_k u, \phi''_{t,m} \cdot \phi''_{t,l} g^{lm} \partial_t^2 u \right) + \left(\phi''_{t,m} \cdot \phi''_{t,l} g^{lm} \partial_t^2 u, g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_k u \right). \end{aligned}$$

We integrate by parts in t in the first term in the right-hand side of (2.33) to obtain

$$(2.34) \quad \begin{aligned} \sum_{jklm} (g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_k u, \phi''_{t,m} \cdot \phi''_{t,l} g^{lm} \partial_t^2 u) &= A_{21} + A_{22}, \quad \text{with} \\ A_{21} &:= - \sum_{jklm} (g^{jk} \phi''_{j,t} \partial_k u, \phi''_{t,m} \cdot \phi''_{t,l} g^{lm} \partial_t u), \\ A_{22} &:= - \sum_{jklm} (g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_{t,k}^2 u, \phi''_{t,m} \cdot \phi''_{t,l} g^{lm} \partial_t u). \end{aligned}$$

To facilitate the notation, we write in what follows S_j for multiplication operators by L^∞ functions that depend only on $g, D_x g$, on ϕ and its derivatives. We integrate by parts in x and then in t to find

$$(2.35) \quad \begin{aligned} A_{22} &= - \sum_{jklm} (\partial_k (g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_t u), \phi''_{t,m} \cdot \phi''_{t,l} g^{lm} \partial_t u) + \sum_{lm} (S_1 \partial_t u, \phi''_{t,m} \cdot \phi''_{t,l} g^{lm} \partial_t u) \\ &= \sum_{jklm} (g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_t u, \phi''_{t,m} \cdot \phi''_{t,l} g^{lm} \partial_{t,k}^2 u) + (S_2 \partial_t u, \partial_t u) \\ &= - \sum_{jklm} (g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_t^2 u, \phi''_{t,m} \cdot \phi''_{t,l} g^{lm} \partial_k u) + (S_2 \partial_t u, \partial_t u) + \sum_j (S_{3,j} \partial_t u, \partial_j u) \\ &= - \sum_{jklm} (\phi''_{t,m} \cdot \phi''_{t,l} g^{lm} \partial_t^2 u, g^{jk} \partial_j \phi \partial_k u) + (S_2 \partial_t u, \partial_t u) + \sum_j (S_{3,j} \partial_t u, \partial_j u). \end{aligned}$$

Now putting together (2.33), (2.34) and (2.35) implies

$$A_2 = \frac{\mu^2}{\tau^3} (A_{21} + (S_2 \partial_t u, \partial_t u) + \sum_j (S_{3,j} \partial_t u, \partial_j u)).$$

We obtain therefore

$$(2.36) \quad |A_2| \leq \frac{C}{\tau^3} (\|\nabla_x u\|_{L^2}^2 + \|D_t u\|_{L^2}^2).$$

Plugging (2.29), (2.30), (2.32) and (2.36) in (2.28) finishes the proof of the lemma. $\square$

With Lemma 2.12, we can now conclude the proof of the subelliptic estimate of Proposition 2.8.

End of the proof of Proposition 2.8. Recall now that it suffices to obtain a lower bound for

$$\begin{aligned} \|i\partial_t u + \tilde{Q}_{1,\mu} u + \tilde{Q}_{2,\mu} u\|_{L^2}^2 &\geq 2 \operatorname{Re}(iu_t, Q_1 u) \\ &\quad + 2 \operatorname{Re}(Q_1 u, \tilde{Q}_2 u) + 2 \operatorname{Re}(Q_1 u, (\tilde{Q}_{2,\mu} - \tilde{Q}_2) u), \end{aligned}$$

where we used decomposition (2.27). The first two terms on the right-hand side above are estimated in Section 2.4.1. The first one yields an admissible error thanks to (2.22), (2.23), (2.24) and the second one is calculated in Lemma 2.11. Combining those estimates with Lemma 2.12 which controls the third term above we obtain the existence of $C, \tau_0 > 0$ such that for all $\delta > 0, \tau \geq \tau_0$ and $u \in C_c^\infty(\Omega)$ one has

$$\|P_{\phi,\mu} u\|_{L^2}^2 + \frac{C}{\delta \tau} \|u_t\|_{L^2}^2 + C \|u\|_{H_\tau^1}^2 \geq \tau^3 \iint [\varepsilon_{g,\phi,f} - \delta] |u|^2 + 2\tau \iint \mathcal{B}_{g,\phi,f}(\nabla_g u).$$

Recalling Assumption (2.6) in Proposition 2.8, we may now fix $\delta := \frac{C_0}{2}$ to obtain

$$\left\| P_{\phi, \mu} u \right\|_{L^2}^2 + \frac{2C}{C_0 \tau} \|u_t\|_{L^2}^2 + C \|u\|_{H_t^1}^2 \geq \frac{C_0}{2} \tau \|u\|_{H_t^1}^2.$$

This concludes the proof of Proposition 2.8 when taking $\tau \geq \tau_0$ for τ_0 sufficiently large. $\square$

2.5. Choice of weight function via convexification. In this section, we explain how to construct weight functions $(\check{\phi}, f)$ that *almost* satisfy the assumptions of Theorem 2.5, via the usual convexification procedure. In the present context (as opposed to the usual situation), this also requires a smart choice of the function f , see [LL21].

The main difference with respect to the assumptions of Theorem 2.5 is that the function $\check{\phi}$ that we construct here is not a quadratic polynomial. In Section 4.2 we shall see however that since the positivity of the quantities $\mathcal{B}$ and $\mathcal{E}$ is a condition that only involves derivatives up to order 2 one can replace $\check{\phi}$ by its Taylor expansion at order 2. The following is [LL21, Lemma A.9].

Lemma 2.13 (Explicit convexification). *Let $\Psi \in W^{2,\infty}(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$ and $G \in W^{2,\infty}(\mathbb{R})$, and choose*

$$(2.37) \quad \check{\phi} = G(\Psi) \quad \text{and} \quad f = 2G''(\Psi) |\nabla_g \Psi|_g^2.$$

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}_{g, \check{\phi}, f}(X) &= 2G'(\Psi) \text{Hess}(\Psi)(X, \bar{X}) + 2G''(\Psi) \left| \langle \nabla_g \Psi, X \rangle_g \right|^2 \\ &\quad + \left(G''(\Psi) |\nabla_g \Psi|_g^2 - G'(\Psi) \Delta_g \Psi \right) |X|_g^2, \\ \mathcal{E}_{g, \check{\phi}, f} &= G'(\Psi)^2 \left[2G'(\Psi) \text{Hess}(\Psi)(\nabla_g \Psi, \nabla_g \Psi) + G''(\Psi) |\nabla_g \Psi|_g^4 \right. \\ &\quad \left. + G'(\Psi) \Delta_g \Psi |\nabla_g \Psi|_g^2 \right]. \end{aligned}$$

To state Corollary 2.14, for B an L_{loc}^∞ section of bilinear forms on TV , we define $|B|_g(x) = \sup_{X \in T_x V \setminus 0} \frac{|B(x, X, \bar{X})|}{|X|_g^2}$ which yields an L^∞ function on V .

Corollary 2.14. *Let $\Psi \in W^{2,\infty}(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$, $\lambda > 0$ and define $\check{\phi}, f$ as in (2.37) with $G(t) = e^{\lambda t} - 1$. Then, for any $\lambda > 0$ and any vector field X , we have almost everywhere on U*

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}_{g, \check{\phi}, f}(X) &\geq \lambda e^{\lambda \Psi} |X|_g^2 \left(\lambda |\nabla_g \Psi|_g^2 - 2|\text{Hess}(\Psi)|_g - \Delta_g \Psi \right), \\ \mathcal{E}_{g, \check{\phi}, f} &\geq \lambda e^{\lambda \Psi} |\nabla_g \check{\phi}|_g^2 \left(\lambda |\nabla_g \Psi|_g^2 - 2|\text{Hess}(\Psi)|_g + \Delta_g \Psi \right). \end{aligned}$$

See [LL21, Lemma A.10] for a proof.

3. CONJUGATION WITH A PARTIALLY GEVREY FUNCTION

In [Tat95, RZ98, Hör97, Tat99] part of the difficulty consists in defining an appropriate conjugated operator even in the case where the coefficients of P depend analytically on the time variable. Here, we exploit the anisotropic nature of P to allow conjugation with Gevrey s in time functions, for an appropriate $s > 1$ adapted to the scaling of the Schrödinger operator. Our strategy is based on the proof of Proposition 4.1 in [Tat99].

3.1. Gevrey functions and Banach valued symbols. For notations, definitions and basic properties of Gevrey functions we essentially follow [GBJ25]. We recall Definition 1.1 where the space $\mathcal{G}^s(\Omega; \mathcal{B})$ of Gevrey s Banach valued is defined. We shall also make use of the following notion

Definition 3.1. Given $d \in \mathbb{N}^*$, $U \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ an open set, $(\mathcal{B}, \|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{B}})$ a Banach space, $s > 0, R > 0$ we say that $f \in \mathcal{G}_b^{s,R}(U; \mathcal{B})$, if $f \in C_b^\infty(U; \mathcal{B})$ (smooth bounded functions, as well as all their derivatives) and there exists $C > 0$ such that

$$(3.1) \quad \|\partial^\alpha f(t)\|_{\mathcal{B}} \leq CR^{|\alpha|} \alpha!^s, \quad \text{for all } t \in U, \alpha \in \mathbb{N}^d,$$

and set

$$(3.2) \quad \|f\|_{s,R,U} := \sup_{\alpha \in \mathbb{N}^d} \sup_{t \in U} \frac{\|\partial^\alpha f(t)\|_{\mathcal{B}}}{R^{|\alpha|} \alpha!^s}.$$

In what follows, we only consider the case $d = 1$ (t being the time variable) and $d = 2$ for extensions to $\mathbb{C} \simeq \mathbb{R}^2$ of such Gevrey functions. Note that, given an open set U and $s, R > 0$ fixed, $\mathcal{G}_b^{s,R}(U; \mathcal{B})$ has the advantage of being a Banach space for the norm $\|\cdot\|_{s,R,U}$ in (3.2). Note also that for any $R > 0$, $\mathcal{G}_b^{s,R}(U; \mathcal{B}) \subset \mathcal{G}^s(U; \mathcal{B})$. Conversely, if $f \in \mathcal{G}^s(U; \mathcal{B})$, then for any bounded open set W such that $\overline{W} \subset U$, there exists $R > 0$ such that $f \in \mathcal{G}_b^{s,R}(W; \mathcal{B})$.

Lemma 3.2 contains the key properties which we will need concerning Gevrey functions.

Lemma 3.2. Fix $s > 1$. For any open set $U \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $\rho > 0$, there exist $C_0, A > 0$ such that for any $R > 0$, there exist $C > 0$ and a continuous linear map

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{G}_b^{s,R}(U; \mathcal{B}) &\rightarrow \mathcal{G}_b^{s,AR}(U + i\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{B}), \\ f &\mapsto \tilde{f}, \end{aligned}$$

such that for all $f \in \mathcal{G}_b^{s,R}(U; \mathcal{B})$,

$$(3.3) \quad \text{supp}(\tilde{f}) \subset U + i[-\rho, \rho], \quad \tilde{f}(t) = f(t) \text{ for } t \in U, \quad \|\tilde{f}\|_{s,AR,U+i\mathbb{R}} \leq C \|f\|_{s,R,U},$$

$$(3.4) \quad \left\| \partial_z \tilde{f}(z) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} \leq C \|f\|_{s,R,U} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{C_0(R|\text{Im}(z)|)^{\frac{1}{s-1}}}\right), \quad \text{for } z \in U + i\mathbb{R},$$

$$(3.5) \quad \partial_{\text{Re } z}^j \tilde{f}(z) = \widetilde{f^{(j)}}(z) \quad \text{for all } j \in \mathbb{N} \text{ and } z \in U + i\mathbb{R}.$$

Estimate (3.4) translates the fact that $\tilde{f}$ is an *almost analytic extension* of f well adapted to the Gevrey regularity $\mathcal{G}^s$. Property (3.5) states that the operation of derivation w.r.t. the real part and taking the almost analytic extension commute.

If $\mathcal{B} = \mathbb{C}$, Lemma 3.2 is essentially a consequence of Lemma 1.2 and Remark 1.7 in [GBJ25] (in a simpler 1D context). The proof in this reference does not seem to adapt straightforwardly to the case of Banach-valued functions, so we provide here with a short and different proof.

Remark 3.3. We will use several times in the proof that for all $R > 0$, $\beta \in \mathbb{N}^d$ and for all $\varepsilon > 0$, the operator ∂^β maps $\mathcal{G}_b^{s,R}(U; \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}_b^{s,(1+\varepsilon)R}(U; \mathcal{B})$ continuously (with continuity constant depending on ε). Indeed, if $|\beta| = 1$ (the general case being consequence of a straightforward induction) and $f \in \mathcal{G}_b^{s,R}(U; \mathcal{B})$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \partial^\alpha (\partial^\beta f)(t) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} &\leq CR^{|\alpha+\beta|}(\alpha+\beta)!^s \leq CR^{|\alpha|+1}(|\alpha|+1)^s \alpha!^s \\ &\leq CK_{s,R,\varepsilon}((1+\varepsilon)R)^{|\alpha|} \alpha!^s, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used $|\beta| = 1$ in the penultimate inequality, with $K_{s,R,\varepsilon}$ such that $R^{t+1}(t+1)^s \leq K_{s,R,\varepsilon}((1+\varepsilon)R)^t$ for all $t \geq 0$.

Our proof of Lemma 3.2 relies on the following classical result which is the key step (and essentially equivalent) for the Borel extension problem in Gevrey classes.

Lemma 3.4. *For all $s > 1$, there are constants $B, C > 1$ and a family $(\zeta_{k,D}) \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R})^{\mathbb{N} \times [1, +\infty]}$ such that for all $D \geq 1$, $k \in \mathbb{N}$, $j \in \mathbb{N}$,*

$$\zeta_{k,D}^{(j)}(0) = \delta_{jk}, \quad |\zeta_{k,D}^{(j)}(x)| \leq C^{j+1} B^k D^{j-k} k^{-ks} \max(k, j)^{js} \text{ for all } x \in \mathbb{R}.$$

An explicit construction of such functions $\zeta_{k,D}$ is given in [Dža62]. Another less explicit construction but with improved estimates on the constants is provided in [MRR16]. In both cases, the functions are constructed as $\zeta_{k,D}(t) := a_{k,D}(t) \frac{t^k}{k!}$ with an appropriate family $a_{k,D}(t)$ satisfying $a_{k,D}(0) = 1$, $a_{k,D}^{(j)}(0) = 0$ for all $j \geq 2$ together with $\text{supp}(a_{k,D}) \subset [-(Dk^s)^{-1}, (Dk^s)^{-1}]$ (for $k \geq 1$) and appropriate estimates of Gevrey s norm. In [Dža62], $a_{k,D}(t)$ is defined by an explicit expression on page 1 and the estimates are proved on page 4.

In [MRR16], the notation is $a_{k,D}(t) = \varphi_k(t)$, $M_p = p^{ps}$, $h = D$ and φ_k is defined on page 14 and $\zeta_{k,D} = \zeta_k$ on page 15, and the estimates are performed on page 16 and correspond to (3.17) (in that reference) which is even better, namely

$$|\zeta_{k,D}^{(j)}(x)| \leq C^{j+1} B^{-k} D^{j-k} k^{-ks} j^{js},$$

and is (essentially) equivalent to

$$\left\| \zeta_{k,D} \right\|_{s, CD, \mathbb{R}} \leq C(BD)^{-k} k^{-ks}.$$

This result of [MRR16] is a refinement of [Pet88, Theorem 2.2] where the dependence in the parameter D (called h in these two references) is not made explicit.

Proof of Lemma 3.2. From Lemma 3.4 we first define

$$(3.6) \quad \check{f}(x + iy) := \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \partial^k f(x) i^k \zeta_{k,D}(y), \quad (x, y) \in U \times \mathbb{R}.$$

We first check that for D large enough (fixed later on in the proof), the series converge normally as well as all its derivatives, and prove the estimate in (3.3) at once. To this aim, we follow essentially [BP09, Proof of Lemma 3.1]. From (3.2) we have $\left\| \partial^k f(t) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} \leq$

$R^k k!^s \|f\|_{s,R,U}$ for all $t \in U$ and thus, uniformly for $(x, y) \in U \times \mathbb{R}$,

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \partial_x^j \partial_y^\ell \check{f}(x + iy) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} &= \left\| \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \partial_x^{k+j}(f)(x) i^k \partial_y^\ell \zeta_{k,D}(y) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} \\ &\leq \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \left\| \partial_x^{k+j}(f)(x) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} |\partial_y^\ell \zeta_{k,D}(y)| \\ &\leq \|f\|_{s,R,U} \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} R^{k+j} (k+j)!^s C^{\ell+1} B^k D^{\ell-k} k^{-ks} \max(k, \ell)^{\ell s}, \end{aligned}$$

where we used Lemma 3.4 in the last inequality. We recall the classical inequalities (see e.g. [Rod93, p10-11]): $(k+j)! \leq 2^{k+j} k! j!$, $N! \leq N^N$ and $N! \geq (N/e)^N$. We deduce

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \partial_x^j \partial_y^\ell \check{f}(x + iy) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} &\leq \|f\|_{s,R,U} \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} R^{k+j} 2^{k+s} j k!^s j!^s C^{\ell+1} B^k D^{\ell-k} k^{-ks} \max(k, \ell)^{\ell s} \\ (3.7) \quad &\leq \|f\|_{s,R,U} C(R2^s)^j j^{js} (CD)^\ell \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} (R2^s B)^k D^{-k} \max(k, \ell)^{\ell s}. \end{aligned}$$

Then we split the sum as

$$\sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} (R2^s B)^k D^{-k} \max(k, \ell)^{\ell s} = \sum_{k \leq \ell} (R2^s B)^k D^{-k} \ell^{\ell s} + \sum_{k > \ell} (R2^s B)^k D^{-k} k^{\ell s}.$$

In the last sum we use $k^{\ell s} \leq e^k \left(\frac{\ell s}{e}\right)^{\ell s}$, which is a consequence of $x \geq \log(ex)$ taken for $x = \frac{k}{\ell s} > 0$ (applied if $k > \ell > 0$, and also true in case $\ell = 0$). We obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} (R2^s B)^k D^{-k} \max(k, \ell)^{\ell s} &\leq \ell^{\ell s} \sum_{k \leq \ell} \left(\frac{R2^s B}{D}\right)^k + \sum_{k > \ell} (R2^s B)^k D^{-k} e^k \left(\frac{\ell s}{e}\right)^{\ell s} \\ &\leq \ell^{\ell s} \sum_{k \leq \ell} \left(\frac{R2^s B}{D}\right)^k + \left(\frac{\ell s}{e}\right)^{\ell s} \sum_{k > \ell} \left(\frac{R2^s B e}{D}\right)^k \\ &\leq (\ell s)^{\ell s} \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \left(\frac{R2^s B e}{D}\right)^k. \end{aligned}$$

We now fix $D := 2 \times R2^s B e$ and, coming back to (3.7), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \partial_x^j \partial_y^\ell \check{f}(x + iy) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} &\leq \|f\|_{s,R,U} C(R2^s)^j j^{js} (CR2^{s+1} B e)^\ell 2(\ell s)^{\ell s} \\ &= 2C \|f\|_{s,R,U} (R2^s)^j (CR2^{s+1} B e s^s)^\ell \ell^{\ell s} j^{js}. \end{aligned}$$

Noticing that $\ell^{\ell s} j^{js} \leq e^{s(j+\ell)} j! \ell!$, we have obtained, uniformly for $(x, y) \in U \times \mathbb{R}$,

$$\begin{aligned} (3.8) \quad \left\| \partial_x^j \partial_y^\ell \check{f}(x + iy) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} &\leq C \|f\|_{s,R,U} (\tilde{A} R)^{j+\ell} \ell!^s j!^s, \\ &\text{with } C = 2C, \quad \tilde{A} = CR2^{s+1} B s^s e^{s+1}. \end{aligned}$$

Now, we take $1 < \sigma < s$ and let $g \in \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}; \mathbb{R})$ be such that $\text{supp}(g) \subset (-\rho, \rho)$ and $g = 1$ in a neighborhood of 0 and we set

$$\tilde{f}(x + iy) := g(y) \check{f}(x + iy), \quad (x, y) \in U \times \mathbb{R},$$

so that $\tilde{f}$ has the sought support properties in (3.6). That $\tilde{f}(x) = f(x)$ for $x \in U$ is a direct consequence of the definition (3.6), the properties of g together with $\zeta_{k,D}(0) = \delta_{0k}$. Property (3.5) is a direct consequence of the definition (3.6) and derivation under the sum.

To deduce (3.3) from (3.8), we write $\partial_x^j \partial_y^\ell \tilde{f}(x + iy) = \partial_y^\ell (g(y) \partial_x^j \check{f}(x + iy))$ and apply [MRR16, Lemma 3.7] with $g = g$ and $f = \partial_x^j \check{f}(x + iy)$ (referring to the notation of this reference) for fixed j (that the function is Banach-valued plays no role in the proof of [MRR16, Lemma 3.7]). This reference, combined with (3.8) for fixed j , implies the existence of a constant $C_{g,s}$ depending only on g (and in particular on ρ and σ) and s such that for all $(x, y) \in U \times \mathbb{R}$,

$$(3.9) \quad \left\| \partial_x^j \partial_y^\ell \tilde{f}(x + iy) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} = \left\| \partial_y^\ell (g(y) \partial_x^j \check{f}(x + iy)) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} \leq C_{g,s} C \|f\|_{s,R,U} (AR)^{j+\ell} \ell!^s j!^s.$$

Noticing that $j! \ell! \leq (j + \ell)!$, we have obtained the continuity statement in (3.3) with continuity constant $C_{g,s} C$ (and C, A given by (3.8)).

Finally, in order to prove (3.4), we notice from Remark 3.3 that since $\tilde{f} \in \mathcal{G}_b^{s,AR}(U + i\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{B})$, then $\partial_z \tilde{f} \in \mathcal{G}_b^{s,AR}(U + i\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{B})$ for any $A > \tilde{A}$, and check that $\partial_z \tilde{f}$ vanishes at infinite order on the real axis. Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_x^j \partial_y^\ell (\partial_x + i\partial_y) \tilde{f}(x + iy) \\ = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \partial_x^{k+j+1}(f)(x) i^k \partial_y^\ell \zeta_{k,D}(y) + \partial_x^{k+j}(f)(x) i^{k+1} \partial_y^{\ell+1} \zeta_{k,D}(y). \end{aligned}$$

Using that $\zeta_{k,D}^{(\ell)}(0) = \delta_{\ell k}$ and that $g = 1$ in a neighborhood of 0, this implies

$$\begin{aligned} \left. \partial_x^j \partial_y^\ell (\partial_x + i\partial_y) \tilde{f}(x + iy) \right|_{y=0} &= \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \partial_x^{k+j+1}(f)(x) i^k \delta_{\ell k} + \partial_x^{k+j}(f)(x) i^{k+1} \delta_{\ell+1,k} \\ (3.10) \quad &= \partial_x^{\ell+j+1}(f)(x) i^\ell + \partial_x^{\ell+1+j}(f)(x) i^{\ell+1+1} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Applying the “sommation au plus petit terme” in [GBJ25, Lemma 1.3] (which holds with the same proof in the Banach-valued case), there exist constants $C, C_0 > 0$ such that for all $F \in \mathcal{G}_b^{s,AR}(U + i\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{B})$ and all $x + iy \in U + i\mathbb{R}$

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| F(x + iy) - \sum_{\ell \leq C_0^{-1}(AR|y|)^{-\frac{1}{s-1}}} \frac{1}{\ell!} (\partial_y^\ell F)(x + iy) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} \\ \leq C \|F\|_{s,AR,U+i\mathbb{R}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{C(AR|y|)^{\frac{1}{s-1}}}\right). \end{aligned}$$

We may apply this estimate to $F = \partial_z \tilde{f} \in \mathcal{G}_b^{s,AR}(U + i\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{B})$ according to the following consequence of (3.9)

$$\left\| \partial_x^j \partial_y^\ell (\partial_x + i\partial_y) \tilde{f}(x + iy) \right\|_{\mathcal{B}} \leq 2CC_{g,s} \|f\|_{s,R,U} (AR)^{j+\ell+1} (j + \ell + 1)!^s.$$

Recalling the infinite order of vanishing (3.10) finally yields (3.4), and concludes the proof of the lemma. $\square$

Consider now $\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}$ two separable Hilbert spaces and denote by $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$ the space of bounded operators from $\mathcal{X}$ to $\mathcal{Y}$, which is a Banach space as well for $\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})}$. We recall some facts of pseudodifferential calculus (with a small parameter) in dimension 1 with values in $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$. We consider a family of symbols depending on a (small) parameter

$h \in (0, 1)$. We say that $a \in S^m(\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$ if $a \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$ depends implicitly on $h \in (0, 1)$ and satisfies: for all $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{N}$ there is $C_{\alpha\beta} > 0$ such that

$$(3.11) \quad \left\| \partial_t^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta a(t, \xi, h) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})} \leq C_{\alpha\beta} \langle \xi \rangle^{m-\beta}, \quad \text{for all } (t, \xi, h) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times (0, 1).$$

Note that for readability, in this section, we write $\xi = \xi_t$ for the dual variable to the time variable t . We then quantify (using the Weyl quantization) such a symbol as

$$(3.12) \quad (\text{op}^w(a)u)(t) := \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} e^{i(t-s)\xi} a\left(\frac{t+s}{2}, \xi\right) u(s) ds d\xi.$$

According to [Hör94, Paragraph 18.1 Remark 2 p 117],

- for all $a \in S^m(\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$, $\text{op}^w(a)$ maps continuously $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})$ into $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{Y})$ uniformly in $h \in (0, 1)$;
- for all $a \in S^0(\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$, $\text{op}^w(a)$ maps continuously $L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})$ into $L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{Y})$ uniformly in $h \in (0, 1)$.

If $a \in S^0(\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$ has compact support in $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}$ (with support possibly depending on the parameter $h \in (0, 1)$), then

$$(\text{op}^w(a)u)(t) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \mathcal{K}(t, s) u(s) ds, \quad \mathcal{K}(t, s) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{i(t-s)\xi} a\left(\frac{t+s}{2}, \xi\right) d\xi,$$

where the Schwartz kernel $\mathcal{K}$ of the operator $\text{op}^w(a)$ satisfies $\mathcal{K} \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$. Note that such functions a do not necessarily belong to $S^{-\delta}$ for some $\delta > 0$ (since the support may depend on h).

Remark 3.5. Note that in the application we have in mind, for a domain $V \subset \mathbb{R}^d$, we choose $\mathcal{X} = \mathcal{Y} = L^2(V)$ and $\mathcal{B} = L^\infty(V)$ and observe the embedding $L^\infty(V) = \mathcal{B} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}) = \mathcal{L}(L^2(V))$ (via the application that maps to a bounded function f the multiplication operator by f) with $\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})} \leq \|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{B}}$.

Another application is $\mathcal{X} = H^1(V)$, $\mathcal{Y} = L^2(V)$ and $\mathcal{B} = L^d(V)$ if $d \geq 3$ (resp. $\mathcal{B} = L^{2+\varepsilon}(V)$ for all $\varepsilon > 0$ if $d = 2$) and observe the embedding $L^d(V) = \mathcal{B} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}) = \mathcal{L}(H^1(V), L^2(V))$ (a function q acting by multiplication) according to the Sobolev embedding: $\|qu\|_{L^2(V)} \leq \|q\|_{L^d(V)} \|u\|_{L^{\frac{2d}{d-2}}(V)} \leq \|q\|_{L^d(V)} \|u\|_{H^1(V)}$ if $d \geq 3$ (resp. $\|qu\|_{L^2(V)} \leq \|q\|_{L^{2+\varepsilon}(V)} \|u\|_{H^1(V)}$ for all $\varepsilon > 0$ if $d = 2$).

3.2. The conjugated operator. In this section we define for $t_0 \in \mathbb{R}$ and $r_0 > 0$ the open intervals $I := (t_0 - 2r_0, t_0 + 2r_0)$ and $U := (t_0 - r_0, t_0 + r_0)$. Given now $f \in \mathcal{G}^s(I; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$ there exists $R > 0$ such that $f \in \mathcal{G}_b^{s,R}(U; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$. The intervals I, U and the radius R , used in definition (3.2), will be fixed for the rest of this section. For $\rho > 0$ we denote by $\tilde{f}(z)$ the almost analytic extension of f in $U + i\mathbb{R}$ given by Lemma 3.2 which is supported on $U_\rho := U + i[-\rho, \rho]$.

Along this section, we will need some cut-off functions satisfying the following properties: $\chi^0 \in C_c^\infty((-4, 4); [0, 1])$ with $\chi = 1$ in a neighborhood of $[-3, 3]$, $\theta^0 \in C_c^\infty((-1, 1); [0, 1])$ and $\eta^0 \in C_c^\infty((-3, 3); [0, 1])$ with $\eta = 1$ in a neighborhood of $[-2, 2]$.

Take now r with $0 < r < \min(\frac{r_0}{4}, \frac{\rho}{3})$. We will define $\chi(t) = \chi^0((t - t_0)/r)$, $\theta(t) = \theta^0((t - t_0)/r)$ and $\eta(\xi) = \eta^0(\xi/r)$. In particular, they satisfy

- $\chi \in C_c^\infty((t_0 - 4r, t_0 + 4r); [0, 1])$ with $\chi = 1$ in a neighborhood of $[t_0 - 3r, t_0 + 3r]$
- $\theta \in C_c^\infty((t_0 - r, t_0 + r); [0, 1])$
- $\eta \in C_c^\infty((-3r, 3r); [0, 1])$ with $\eta = 1$ in a neighborhood of $[-2r, 2r]$.

The functions χ , θ and η depend implicitly on r and t_0 , but we will not write anymore this dependence for better readability.

With $h \in (0, 1)$, we set

$$(3.13) \quad \begin{aligned} \tilde{f}^r(z) &:= \chi(\operatorname{Re} z) \eta(h^{-1/3} \operatorname{Im} z) \tilde{f}(z), \quad z \in \mathbb{C} \quad \text{and hence} \\ \tilde{f}^r(t + ih\xi) &= \chi(t) \eta(h^{2/3} \xi) \tilde{f}(t + ih\xi), \quad (t, \xi) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}. \end{aligned}$$

Observe that the function $(t, \xi) \mapsto \tilde{f}^r(t + ih\xi)$ is smooth, compactly supported in $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}$, and belongs to $S^0(\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$ (defined in (3.11)). According to the above discussion, we define the operator

$$(3.14) \quad F_h := \operatorname{op}^w(\tilde{f}^r(t + ih\xi)).$$

It maps continuously $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})$ into $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{Y})$ uniformly in $h \in (0, 1)$ and

$$(3.15) \quad F_h \in \mathcal{L}(L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X}); L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{Y})), \quad \text{uniformly in } h \in (0, 1).$$

We are now ready to state the following result, which guarantees that we have a reasonable conjugate for the operator $e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} f$.

Proposition 3.6. *Let $\rho, r_0 > 0$ and $0 < r < \min(\frac{r_0}{4}, \frac{\rho}{3})$. Then there exists $c > 0$ such that for all $R > 0$ and all $k \in \mathbb{N}$ there exist $C_k > 0$ and $h_0 > 0$ such that for all $f \in \mathcal{G}_b^{2,R}(U; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$ and $u \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})$ one has*

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \chi F_h e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} \theta u - e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} f \theta u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{Y})} \\ \leq C_k h^{-k} \left(\sum_{j \leq k} \|f^{(j)}\|_{2,R,U} \right) e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}} \|u\|_{H^{-k}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})}, \end{aligned}$$

for all $0 < h \leq h_0$, where F_h is defined by (3.14).

We refer to Remark 2.7 for the interest of the index k . Here again, the proof of Proposition 3.6 is simpler for $k = 0$. Note that as a consequence of Remark 3.3, the result of the lemma reformulates in a simpler (yet slightly weaker) way as follows: for all $\varepsilon > 0$, there is $C_{k,\varepsilon} > 0$ such that

$$\left\| \chi F_h e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} \theta u - e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} f \theta u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{Y})} \leq C_{k,\varepsilon} \|f\|_{2,R,U} e^{-\frac{c}{R-\varepsilon} h^{-1/3}} \|u\|_{H^{-k}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})},$$

for all $h \in (0, h_0)$ where $h_0 = h_0(k, \varepsilon)$.

Remark 3.7. Taking $h = \mu/\tau^3$ one sees that

$$e^{-\frac{\mu}{2\tau^3}|D_t|^2} \theta f = F_{\frac{\mu}{\tau^3}} e^{-\frac{\mu}{2\tau^3}|D_t|^2} \theta, \quad F_{\frac{\mu}{\tau^3}} = \operatorname{op}^w \left(\chi(t) \eta\left(\frac{\mu^{2/3}}{\tau^2} \xi\right) \tilde{f}(t + i \frac{\mu}{\tau^3} \xi) \right),$$

modulo an exponentially small error of order $e^{-c\tau}$ (in well-adapted norms), which is an admissible error in the Carleman estimate (2.7) (in view of its application on unique continuation in Section 4). Notice that with this scaling, the cut-off η localizes in frequencies $|\xi_t| \lesssim \tau^2$. This is consistent with the sketch of proof in Section 1.4.

Remark 3.8. Proposition 3.6 provides with a substitute of Lemma 2.1 in the case where $f(t) = t$ is replaced by an arbitrary Gevrey 2 function.

Lemma 3.9. *Setting*

$$(3.16) \quad R_h := \chi F_h e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} \theta - \chi e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} f \theta \quad \in \mathcal{L}(L^2(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{X}), L^2(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{Y})),$$

we have

$$(3.17) \quad (R_h u)(t) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \mathcal{K}_h(t, s) u(s) ds, \quad u \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{X}) \text{ with}$$

$$(3.18) \quad \mathcal{K}_h(t, s) = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \mathcal{K}_{1,h} + C_h \mathcal{K}_{2,h}(t, s) \quad C_h := \frac{1}{2\pi} \left(\frac{1}{2\pi h} \right)^{1/2}, \quad \text{and}$$

$$(3.19) \quad \mathcal{K}_{1,h}(t, s) := \chi(t) \theta(s) f(s) \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-i(s-t)\xi} (1 - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi)) e^{-\frac{h|\xi|^2}{2}} d\xi,$$

$$(3.20) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{K}_{2,h}(t, s) := & \chi(t) \theta(s) \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} \left(\tilde{f}r \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi \right) - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi) f(s) \right) \\ & \times e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi. \end{aligned}$$

Proof of Lemma 3.9. Recalling the definition of the Weyl quantization in (3.12) and that of F_h in (3.14), we have

$$(F_h u)(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} e^{i(t-w)\xi} \tilde{f}r \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi \right) u(w) dw d\xi.$$

Combined with formula (A.4), this implies

$$(3.21) \quad \begin{aligned} (\chi F_h e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} \theta u)(t) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left(\frac{1}{2\pi h} \right)^{1/2} \chi(t) \\ &\times \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} e^{i(t-w)\xi} \tilde{f}r \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi \right) \theta(s) u(s) e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi ds. \end{aligned}$$

Using again formula (A.4) as well as the formula for the Fourier transform of a Gaussian (A.3) we find

$$\begin{aligned} (\chi e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} f \theta u)(t) &= \left(\frac{1}{2\pi h} \right)^{1/2} \chi(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(s) \theta(s) u(s) e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} ds \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{2\pi h} \right)^{1/2} \chi(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(s) \theta(s) u(s) \left(\frac{1}{2\pi} (2\pi h)^{1/2} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-i(s-t)\xi} e^{-\frac{h|\xi|^2}{2}} d\xi \right) ds \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{2\pi h} \right)^{1/2} \chi(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(s) \theta(s) u(s) \left(\frac{1}{2\pi} (2\pi h)^{1/2} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-i(s-t)\xi} \eta(h^{2/3}\xi) e^{-\frac{h|\xi|^2}{2}} d\xi \right) ds \\ &\quad + \left(\frac{1}{2\pi h} \right)^{1/2} \chi(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(s) \theta(s) u(s) \\ &\quad \times \left(\frac{1}{2\pi} (2\pi h)^{1/2} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-i(s-t)\xi} (1 - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi)) e^{-\frac{h|\xi|^2}{2}} d\xi \right) ds. \end{aligned}$$

We now use once more (A.3) in order to replace $e^{-\frac{h|\xi|^2}{2}}$ by $(\frac{1}{2\pi h})^{1/2} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-i w \xi} e^{-\frac{|w|^2}{2h}} dw$ in the first term of the sum above. We find then

$$(3.22) \quad \begin{aligned} (\chi e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} f \theta u)(t) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left(\frac{1}{2\pi h} \right)^{1/2} \chi(t) \\ &\times \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(s) \theta(s) u(s) \left(\int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-i(s-t)\xi} \eta(h^{2/3}\xi) \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-i w \xi} e^{-\frac{|w|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi \right) ds \\ &+ \frac{1}{2\pi} \chi(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(s) \theta(s) u(s) \left(\int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-i(s-t)\xi} (1 - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi)) e^{-\frac{h|\xi|^2}{2}} d\xi \right) ds. \end{aligned}$$

We finally perform the change of variable $w \rightarrow w - s$ in the integral with respect to w to express the first term in (3.22) in the following way:

$$(3.23) \quad \begin{aligned} &\frac{1}{2\pi} \left(\frac{1}{2\pi h} \right)^{1/2} \chi(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(s) \theta(s) u(s) \left(\int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-i(s-t)\xi} \eta(h^{2/3}\xi) \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-i w \xi} e^{-\frac{|w|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi \right) ds \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left(\frac{1}{2\pi h} \right)^{1/2} \chi(t) \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} e^{i(t-w)\xi} \eta(h^{2/3}\xi) f(s) \theta(s) u(s) e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi ds. \end{aligned}$$

The result is then a consequence of (3.21), (3.22) and (3.23). $\square$

The key step for the proof of Proposition 3.6 consists in controlling the terms $\mathcal{K}_{j,h}$ in (3.19)–(3.20). For later applications, we consider a slightly more general family of kernels (useful when) defined for functions $\chi_1, \theta_1 \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ and $f \in \mathcal{G}_b^{2,R}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$ and $m \in \mathbb{N}$, by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{J}_{1,h}(t, s) &:= \chi_1(t) \theta_1(s) f(s) \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-i(s-t)\xi} (1 - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi)) e^{-\frac{h|\xi|^2}{2}} \xi^m d\xi, \\ \mathcal{J}_{2,h}(t, s) &:= \chi_1(t) \theta_1(s) \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + i h \xi - s \right)^m e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} \\ &\quad \times \left(\chi \left(\frac{t+w}{2} \right) \eta(h^{2/3}\xi) \tilde{f} \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + i h \xi \right) - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi) f(s) \right) dw d\xi. \end{aligned}$$

Later in the proofs, we shall write $\mathcal{J}_{2,h}(t, s) = \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta_1, f, m](t, s)$ to stress the dependence on the functions and parameters involved in the definition of $\mathcal{J}_{2,h}$. Note that $\mathcal{K}_{2,h} = \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi, \theta, f, 0]$, where χ, θ are defined (once and for all) at the beginning of Section 3.2.

Lemma 3.10. *Let $\rho, r > 0$ as in Proposition 3.6 and χ, θ defined accordingly at the beginning of Section 3.2. Then, for any $m \in \mathbb{N}$, any $\chi_1 \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\text{supp}(\chi_1) \subset \text{supp}(\chi)$ and $\text{supp}(\chi'_1) \subset \text{supp}(\chi')$, for any $\theta_1 \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\text{supp}(\theta_1) \subset \text{supp}(\theta)$, there exist $C, c, h_0 > 0$ such that for all $f \in \mathcal{G}_b^{2,R}(U; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$,*

$$\left\| \mathcal{J}_{j,h} \right\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}; \mathcal{Y}))} \leq C \|f\|_{2,R,U} e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}}, \quad \text{for all } h \in (0, h_0).$$

Note that Lemma 3.10 will be only used with $\chi_1 = \chi^{(k)}$ and $\theta_1 = \theta^{(k)}$ for some $k \in \mathbb{N}$, which satisfy the support assumptions.

Proof of Lemma 3.10. We start with the proof for $j = 1$ i.e. study $\mathcal{J}_{1,h}$. We remark that in the support of $1 - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi)$ one has $h^{2/3}|\xi| \geq 2r$ which implies that $h|\xi|^2 \geq ch^{-1/3}$ in

the support of $1 - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi)$. We estimate then, for $h \leq h_0$ with h_0 sufficiently small:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left\| \mathcal{J}_{1,h}(t, s) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x; y)} &\leq \left\| \mathbb{1}_{\text{supp } \theta} f(s) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x; y)} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \left| (1 - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi)) e^{-\frac{h|\xi|^2}{2}} \xi^m \right| d\xi \\
 &\leq C \|f\|_{L^\infty(\text{supp } \theta; \mathcal{L}(x; y))} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \left| (1 - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi)) e^{-\frac{h|\xi|^2}{4}} e^{-\frac{h|\xi|^2}{4}} \xi^m \right| d\xi \\
 &\leq C e^{-ch^{-1/3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \left| e^{-\frac{h|\xi|^2}{4}} \xi^m \right| d\xi \|f\|_{L^\infty(\text{supp } \theta; \mathcal{L}(x; y))} \\
 (3.24) \quad &\leq C e^{-ch^{-1/3}} \|f\|_{L^\infty(\text{supp } \theta; \mathcal{L}(x; y))} \leq C e^{-ch^{-1/3}} \|f\|_{2,R,U},
 \end{aligned}$$

where we used the fact that f is Gevrey (and hence continuous) and θ is compactly supported in U .

We now turn our attention to $\mathcal{J}_{2,h}(t, s)$. In the definition of $\mathcal{J}_{2,h}(t, s)$ we change variable by writing $(w, \xi) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow z \in \mathbb{C}$ with

$$(3.25) \quad z = \frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi, \quad \text{whence}$$

$$(3.26) \quad w = 2 \operatorname{Re}(z) - t, \quad h\xi = \operatorname{Im}(z), \quad \text{and} \quad dw \wedge d\xi = \frac{i}{h} dz \wedge d\bar{z}.$$

The factor $e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}}$ rewrites as $e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} = e^{\frac{1}{h}\Phi(t,s,z)}$, with

$$\begin{aligned}
 (3.27) \quad \Phi(t, s, z) &= i(t-w)h\xi - \frac{(w-s)^2}{2} = 2i(t - \operatorname{Re}(z)) \operatorname{Im}(z) - \frac{(2 \operatorname{Re}(z) - t - s)^2}{2} \\
 &= 2it \operatorname{Im}(z) - 2i \operatorname{Re}(z) \operatorname{Im}(z) \\
 &\quad - 2 \operatorname{Re}(z)^2 - \frac{t^2 + s^2}{2} + 2t \operatorname{Re}(z) + 2s \operatorname{Re}(z) - ts \\
 &= 2tz + s(z + \bar{z} - t) - (z + \bar{z})z - \frac{t^2 + s^2}{2} \\
 &= -\frac{(t-s)^2}{2} + (z-s)(2t - z - \bar{z}).
 \end{aligned}$$

Then, we can write $\mathcal{J}_{2,h}$ as

$$\begin{aligned}
 (3.28) \quad \mathcal{J}_{2,h}(t, s) &= \frac{i}{h} \chi_1(t) \theta(s) \int \eta(h^{-1/3} \operatorname{Im} z) (\chi(\operatorname{Re} z) \tilde{f}(z) - f(s)) \\
 &\quad \times (z-s)^m e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} e^{\frac{1}{h}(z-s)(2t-z-\bar{z})} dz \wedge d\bar{z}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Defining

$$(3.29) \quad \check{b}_s(z) = \theta(s) \frac{\chi(\operatorname{Re} z) \tilde{f}(z) - f(s)}{z-s},$$

we may rewrite

$$\begin{aligned}
 (3.30) \quad \mathcal{J}_{2,h}(t, s) &= -i \chi_1(t) \int_{\mathbb{C}} (z-s)^m \eta(h^{-1/3} \operatorname{Im} z) \check{b}_s(z) \\
 &\quad \times \partial_{\bar{z}} \left(e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} e^{\frac{1}{h}(z-s)(2t-z-\bar{z})} \right) dz \wedge d\bar{z}.
 \end{aligned}$$

We will now check that we are in position to integrate by parts using Lemma A.6.

First, we prove that $\check{b}_s \in C^1(\mathbb{C})$. It is smooth away from s , so we only need to check the regularity close to $z = s$. We decompose $\check{b}_s(z) = \theta(s)\chi(\operatorname{Re} z)\frac{\tilde{f}(z)-f(s)}{z-s} - \theta(s)(1-\chi)(\operatorname{Re} z)\frac{f(s)}{z-s}$. The first term is $C^1(\mathbb{C})$ thanks to Lemma A.5 applied to $\tilde{f}(\cdot - s)$. For the second term, we observe that for $s \in (t_0 - r, t_0 + r)$ in the support of θ and for $\operatorname{Re}(z) \notin (t_0 - 3r, t_0 + 3r)$ in the support of $1 - \chi$, we have $|z - s| \geq |\operatorname{Re}(z) - s| \geq 2r$. This gives the regularity of the second term.

According to (3.26) and $(2\operatorname{Re}(z) - t - s)^2 \geq \operatorname{Re}(z)^2 - C_{t,s}$ for some $C_{t,s} > 0$, we have

$$(3.31) \quad \left| e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} e^{\frac{1}{h}(z-s)(2t-z-\bar{z})} \right| \leq e^{\frac{C_{t,s}}{h}} e^{-\frac{\operatorname{Re}(z)^2}{2h}},$$

as well as

$$(3.32) \quad \left| \partial_{\bar{z}} \left(e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} e^{\frac{1}{h}(z-s)(2t-z-\bar{z})} \right) \right| = |z - s| \left| e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} e^{\frac{1}{h}(z-s)(2t-z-\bar{z})} \right| \leq e^{\frac{C_{t,s}}{h}} (|\operatorname{Im}(z)| + |\operatorname{Re}(z) - s|) e^{-\frac{\operatorname{Re}(z)^2}{2h}}.$$

Since η localizes the imaginary part in a compact set and now (3.31) and (3.32) are obtained, we are left to prove L^∞ estimates on $\check{b}_s(z)$ and $\partial_{\bar{z}}\check{b}_s$.

We have

$$\left\| \check{b}_s(z) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x;y)} \leq \left\| \tilde{f} \right\|_{W^{1,\infty}(U_\rho; \mathcal{L}(x;y))}, \quad \text{for } \operatorname{Re}(z) \in (t_0 - 3r, t_0 + 3r),$$

since $\chi(\operatorname{Re} z) = 1$ for such z . For $\operatorname{Re}(z) \notin (t_0 - 3r, t_0 + 3r)$ and $s \in \operatorname{supp} \theta$, we have $|z - s| \geq 2r$, which implies

$$\left\| \check{b}_s(z) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x;y)} \leq C \left\| \tilde{f} \right\|_{L^\infty(U_\rho; \mathcal{L}(x;y))}, \quad \text{for } \operatorname{Re}(z) \notin (t_0 - 3r, t_0 + 3r),$$

with a constant C depending only on r . Putting the two estimates above together we obtain that $\check{b}_s \in C_b^0(\mathbb{C})$ and there is $C = C(r) > 0$ such that

$$(3.33) \quad \left\| \check{b}_s(z) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x;y)} \leq C \left\| \tilde{f} \right\|_{W^{1,\infty}(U_\rho; \mathcal{L}(x;y))}, \quad z \in \mathbb{C}.$$

Secondly, we compute

$$(3.34) \quad \partial_{\bar{z}}\check{b}_s(z) = \theta(s)\frac{\chi'(\operatorname{Re} z)}{2(z-s)}\tilde{f}(z) + \theta(s)\frac{\chi(\operatorname{Re} z)\partial_{\bar{z}}\tilde{f}(z)}{z-s},$$

and notice that the first term is smooth and bounded given the relative support properties of θ and χ' . For the second term, using (3.4) for Gevrey 2 functions and the fact that $s \in \mathbb{R}$, we obtain, for $z \in U_\rho$ (the value of the constant C may change from one line to another):

$$(3.35) \quad \begin{aligned} \left\| \frac{\chi(\operatorname{Re} z)\partial_{\bar{z}}\tilde{f}(z)}{z-s} \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x;y)} &\leq \frac{1}{|z-s|} C \|f\|_{2,R,U} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{C_0 R |\operatorname{Im} z|}\right) \\ &\leq \frac{1}{|\operatorname{Im} z|} C \|f\|_{2,R,U} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{C_0 R |\operatorname{Im} z|}\right) \\ &\leq C \|f\|_{2,R,U} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2C_0 R |\operatorname{Im} z|}\right). \end{aligned}$$

Combining the previous estimate and (3.34), we get

$$\left\| \partial_{\bar{z}}\check{b}_s(z) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x;y)} \leq C \left\| \tilde{f} \right\|_{L^\infty(U_\rho; \mathcal{L}(x;y))} + C \|f\|_{2,R,U}, \quad z \in \mathbb{C}.$$

As announced before, the L^∞ bounds on $\partial_{\bar{z}}\check{b}_s$ and $\check{b}_s$, combined with the localization of η , (3.31) and (3.32) give the integrability of all the terms involved in the integration by parts. All assumptions of Lemma A.6 are therefore satisfied and we may now integrate by parts in (3.30), yielding

$$(3.36) \quad \mathcal{J}_{2,h}(t,s) = i\chi_1(t) \int_{\mathbb{C}} \partial_{\bar{z}}((z-s)^m \eta(h^{-1/3} \operatorname{Im} z) \check{b}_s(z)) \\ \times e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} e^{\frac{1}{h}(z-s)(2t-z-\bar{z})} dz \wedge d\bar{z}.$$

Recalling (3.34), we now decompose (3.36) as

$$(3.37) \quad \mathcal{J}_{2,h} = \mathcal{J}_{21,h} + \mathcal{J}_{22,h} + \mathcal{J}_{23,h}, \quad \text{with}$$

$$(3.38) \quad \mathcal{J}_{21,h}(t,s) := i\chi_1(t)\theta(s) \int_{\mathbb{C}} (z-s)^m \eta(h^{-1/3} \operatorname{Im} z) \frac{\chi'(\operatorname{Re} z)}{2(z-s)} \tilde{f}(z) \\ \times e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} e^{\frac{1}{h}(z-s)(2t-z-\bar{z})} dz \wedge d\bar{z},$$

$$(3.39) \quad \mathcal{J}_{22,h}(t,s) := i\chi_1(t)\theta(s) \int_{\mathbb{C}} (z-s)^m \eta(h^{-1/3} \operatorname{Im} z) \frac{\chi(\operatorname{Re} z) \partial_{\bar{z}} \tilde{f}(z)}{z-s} \\ \times e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} e^{\frac{1}{h}(z-s)(2t-z-\bar{z})} dz \wedge d\bar{z},$$

$$(3.39) \quad \mathcal{J}_{23,h}(t,s) := -\frac{1}{2} h^{-1/3} \chi_1(t) \int_{\mathbb{C}} (z-s)^m \eta'(h^{-1/3} \operatorname{Im} z) \check{b}_s(z) \\ \times e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} e^{\frac{1}{h}(z-s)(2t-z-\bar{z})} dz \wedge d\bar{z}.$$

We now estimate each term separately. We start with $\mathcal{J}_{21,h}$ and rewrite the integral in the original variables (3.25)–(3.26) as

$$\mathcal{J}_{21,h}(t,s) = ih\chi_1(t)\theta(s) \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} \left(\frac{t+w}{2} - s + ih\xi \right)^m \\ \times \eta(h^{2/3}\xi) \chi' \left(\frac{t+w}{2} \right) \frac{\tilde{f}\left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi\right)}{2\left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi - s\right)} e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi.$$

Observe now that $\operatorname{supp}(\chi') \subset (t_0 - 4r, t_0 - 3r) \cup (t_0 + 3r, t_0 + 4r)$. Therefore the integrand above is supported in $|\frac{t+w}{2} - t_0| \geq 3r$ (thanks to the support of χ') and $|t - t_0| < 4r$ (thanks to the support of χ). This implies that $|w - t_0| \geq 2r$ for otherwise one would have

$$\left| \frac{t+w}{2} - t_0 \right| \leq \left| \frac{t-t_0}{2} \right| + \left| \frac{w-t_0}{2} \right| < 2r + r = 3r.$$

Since in the support of θ we have $|s - t_0| < r$ we find finally that $|w - s| \geq r$ in the support of the integral. Notice finally that if $\chi'(\frac{t+w}{2}) \neq 0$ and $\theta(s) \neq 0$ one has

$$\left| \frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi - s \right| \geq \left| \frac{t+w}{2} - s \right| \geq \left| \frac{t+w}{2} - t_0 \right| - |t_0 - s| \geq 2r$$

and thanks to the supports of χ , θ and η have for a constant $C > 0$ depending on m and r that

$$\left| \frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi - s \right|^m \leq C.$$

We can then estimate as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \|J_{21,h}\|_{\mathcal{L}(x;y)} &\leq \frac{Ch}{4r} \|\tilde{f}\|_{L^\infty(U_\rho; \mathcal{L}(x;y))} \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} |\eta(h^{2/3}\xi)| e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{4h}} e^{\frac{r^2}{4h}} dw d\xi \\ &\leq \frac{Ch}{4r} \|\tilde{f}\|_{L^\infty(U_\rho; \mathcal{L}(x;y))} e^{-\frac{r^2}{4}h} \int_{[-3rh^{-2/3}, 3rh^{-2/3}]} d\xi \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{4h}} dw. \end{aligned}$$

This implies the stronger bound

$$(3.40) \quad \|J_{21,h}(t,s)\|_{\mathcal{L}(x;y)} \leq C \|\tilde{f}\|_{L^\infty(U_\rho; \mathcal{L}(x;y))} e^{-ch^{-1}} \leq C e^{-ch^{-1}} \|f\|_{2,R,U},$$

where the last inequality follows from (3.3).

We now study the integral $J_{22,h}$ defined in (3.38). Recall that $\text{supp } \eta \subset [-3r, 3r]$, so that the domain of integration is contained in $|\text{Im } z| \leq 3rh^{1/3}$. Using (3.35), we can then estimate the corresponding integral as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} &\|J_{22,h}(t,s)\|_{\mathcal{L}(x;y)} \\ &\leq C \int_{\mathbb{C}} \left\| \eta(h^{-1/3} \text{Im } z) \frac{\chi(\text{Re } z) \partial_{\bar{z}} \tilde{f}(z)}{z-s} e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} e^{\frac{1}{h}(z-s)(2t-z-\bar{z})} \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x;y)} |dz \wedge d\bar{z}| \\ &\leq C \|f\|_{2,R,U} \exp\left(-\frac{h^{-1/3}}{6rC_0R}\right) \int_{K'_\rho} \left| e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} e^{\frac{1}{h}(z-s)(2t-z-\bar{z})} \right| |dz \wedge d\bar{z}| \\ (3.41) \quad &\leq C \|f\|_{2,R,U} e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}}. \end{aligned}$$

In this last inequality of (3.41), we used the fact that

$$\int_{K'_\rho} \left| e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} e^{\frac{1}{h}(z-s)(2t-z-\bar{z})} \right| |dz \wedge d\bar{z}| \leq \int_{K'_\rho} |dz \wedge d\bar{z}| \leq C,$$

which follows from (3.26).

The last term we need to control is the integral $J_{23,h}$ in (3.39). In the original coordinates(3.25), we have

$$\begin{aligned} J_{23,h}(t,s) &= i \frac{h^{2/3}}{2} \chi_1(t) \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} \left(\frac{t+w}{2} - s + ih\xi \right)^m \\ &\quad \eta'(h^{2/3}\xi) \check{b}_s \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi \right) e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi. \end{aligned}$$

We look at the integral in w and treat ξ as a parameter satisfying $2rh^{-2/3} \leq |\xi| \leq 3rh^{-2/3}$ thanks to the support of η' . The change of variable $w \rightarrow w + s$ allows to rewrite the integral as follows:

$$(3.42) \quad \int_{\mathbb{R}} \check{b}_s \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi \right) e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw = e^{-i(s-t)\xi} \int_{\mathbb{R}} g_{h\xi,t,s}(w) e^{-i w \xi} e^{-\frac{|w|^2}{2h}} dw,$$

$$(3.43) \quad \text{with } g_{\tilde{\xi},t,s}(w) := \check{b}_s \left(\frac{t+s+w}{2} + i\tilde{\xi} \right) \left(\frac{t+w-s}{2} + i\tilde{\xi} \right)^m.$$

Using (3.42), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left\| J_{23,h}(t, s) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x; y)} \\
&= \left\| \frac{h^{2/3}}{2} \chi_1(t) \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} \left(\frac{t+w}{2} - s + ih\xi \right)^m \right. \\
&\quad \left. \times \eta'(h^{2/3}\xi) \check{b}_s \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi \right) e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x; y)} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \chi_1(t) h^{2/3} \left\| \int_{\mathbb{R}} \eta'(h^{2/3}\xi) e^{-i(s-t)\xi} \left(\int_{\mathbb{R}} g_{h\xi, t, s}(w) e^{-iw\xi} e^{-\frac{|w|^2}{2h}} dw \right) d\xi \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x; y)} \\
&\leq \frac{1}{2} \chi_1(t) h^{2/3} \int_{\mathbb{R}} |\eta'(h^{2/3}\xi)| \left\| \int_{\mathbb{R}} g_{h\xi, t, s}(w) e^{-iw\xi} e^{-\frac{|w|^2}{2h}} dw \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x; y)} d\xi.
\end{aligned}$$

Recalling that $\text{supp } \chi \subset (t_0 - 4r, t_0 + 4r)$ together with the definition of $g_{h\xi, t, s}$ in (3.43), of $\check{b}_s$ in (3.29) and $\text{supp } \chi \subset (t_0 - 4r, t_0 + 4r)$, Lemma 3.11 now implies

$$\begin{aligned}
& \chi_1(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}} |\eta'(h^{2/3}\xi)| \left\| \int_{\mathbb{R}} g_{h\xi, t, s}(w) e^{-iw\xi} e^{-\frac{|w|^2}{2h}} dw \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x; y)} d\xi \\
&\leq C \int_{\mathbb{R}} |\eta'(h^{2/3}\xi)| d\xi e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}} \|f\|_{2, R, U}.
\end{aligned}$$

Combining the two estimates above and recalling the support of η yields

$$(3.44) \quad \left\| J_{23,h}(t, s) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x; y)} \leq h^{2/3} \int_{-3rh^{-2/3}}^{3rh^{-2/3}} d\xi e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}} \|f\|_{2, R, U} \leq C e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}} \|f\|_{2, R, U},$$

for $h \leq h_0$.

Putting together (3.40), (3.41) and (3.44) yields for some constants C and c depending only on I, ρ, r :

$$\left\| J_{2,h}(t, s) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x; y)} \leq C e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}} \|f\|_{2, R, U},$$

which concludes the proof of Lemma 3.10. $\square$

In the proof of Lemma 3.10, we have used the following result.

Lemma 3.11. *Let $g_{h\xi, t, s}$ be as in (3.43) and fix $c_2 > c_1 > 0$. Then there exist $C > 0, c > 0$ and h_0 depending on I, ρ, r, c_1, c_2 such that for $t \in (t_0 - 4r, t_0 + 4r)$, $s \in \mathbb{R}$, $h \in (0, h_0)$ and $c_1 h^{-2/3} \leq |\xi| \leq c_2 h^{-2/3}$ one has:*

$$\left\| \int_{\mathbb{R}} g_{h\xi, t, s}(w) e^{-iw\xi} e^{-\frac{|w|^2}{2h}} dw \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x; y)} \leq C e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}} \|f\|_{2, R, U}.$$

Proof. First, thanks to the definition of $\check{b}_s$ and the support of θ , we can assume without loss of generality that $s \in (t_0 - r, t_0 + r)$, for otherwise the integral is zero. We start by separating the integral in two terms:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \int_{\mathbb{R}} g_{h\xi, t, s}(w) e^{-iw\xi} e^{-\frac{|w|^2}{2h}} dw \\
&= \int_{|w| \geq r} g_{h\xi, t, s}(w) e^{-iw\xi} e^{-\frac{|w|^2}{2h}} dw + \int_{|w| \leq r} g_{h\xi, t, s}(w) e^{-iw\xi} e^{-\frac{|w|^2}{2h}} dw.
\end{aligned}$$

Observe that since $t, s, h\xi$ lie in a fixed compact set (which depends on r) we have that

$$\left| \frac{t+w-s}{2} + ih\xi \right|^m \leq C(|w|^m + 1).$$

For the integral in $|w| \geq r$ we can then proceed as in (3.24) to obtain the stronger bound

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\| \int_{|w| \geq r} g_{h\xi, t, s}(w) e^{-iw\xi} e^{-\frac{|w|^2}{2h}} dw \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(X; Y)} \\ & \leq C e^{-ch^{-1}} \left\| \tilde{f} \right\|_{W^{1, \infty}(U_\rho; \mathcal{L}(X; Y))} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-\frac{h|w|^2}{4}} (|w|^m + 1) dw \\ & \leq C e^{-ch^{-1}} \left\| \tilde{f} \right\|_{W^{1, \infty}(U_\rho; \mathcal{L}(X; Y))} \leq C e^{-ch^{-1}} \|f\|_{2, R, U}, \end{aligned}$$

thanks to (3.33).

We now work in the region $|w| \leq r$ and remark that for $t \in (t_0 - 4r, t_0 + 4r), s \in (t_0 - r, t_0 + r)$ and $|w| \leq r$ one has for $z = \frac{t+s+w}{2} + ih\xi$ that

$$|\operatorname{Re}(z) - t_0| \leq \left| \frac{t-t_0}{2} \right| + \left| \frac{s-t_0}{2} \right| + \left| \frac{w}{2} \right| \leq 3r,$$

and $|\operatorname{Im}(z)| = h|\xi|$. Therefore in this region we have $\chi(\operatorname{Re} z) = 1$ and consequently

$$\check{b}_s(z) = \theta(s) \frac{\chi(\operatorname{Re} z) \tilde{f}(z) - f(s)}{z - s} = \theta(s) \frac{\tilde{f}(z) - f(s)}{z - s}.$$

This implies as in (3.35) that, for $\operatorname{Im}(z) \leq h_0$:

$$(3.45) \quad \left\| \partial_z \check{b}_s(z) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(X; Y)} \leq C \|f\|_{2, R, U} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2C_0 R |\operatorname{Im} z|}\right).$$

To alleviate the notation we write g for $g_{h\xi, t, s}$. We know thanks to (3.43) that g admits a complex extension in $[-r, r] + i[-\rho/2, \rho/2]$ for $h \leq h_0$ given by

$$g(w + iv) := \check{b}_s\left(\frac{t+s+w}{2} + ih\xi + \frac{iv}{2}\right) \left(\frac{t+w-s}{2} + ih\xi + \frac{iv}{2}\right)^m,$$

that is

$$g(z) = \check{b}_s\left(\frac{z}{2} + \frac{t+s}{2} + ih\xi\right) \left(\frac{z}{2} + \frac{t-s}{2} + ih\xi\right)^m,$$

which implies

$$(3.46) \quad \partial_z g(z) = \frac{1}{2} \partial_z \check{b}_s\left(\frac{z}{2} + \frac{t+s}{2} + ih\xi\right) \cdot \left(\frac{z}{2} + \frac{t-s}{2} + ih\xi\right)^m.$$

Remark that for $|z| \leq r$ and t, s, ξ as in the statement of the lemma we have

$$\left| \frac{z}{2} + \frac{t-s}{2} + ih\xi \right|^m \leq C,$$

for a constant $C > 0$ depending on r and m .

We now write the integral we want to control as

$$\int_{-r}^r g(z) e^{-iz\xi} e^{-\frac{z^2}{2h}} dz = \int_{-r}^r g(z) e^{-\frac{h\xi^2}{2}} e^{-\frac{(z+ih\xi)^2}{2h}} dz.$$

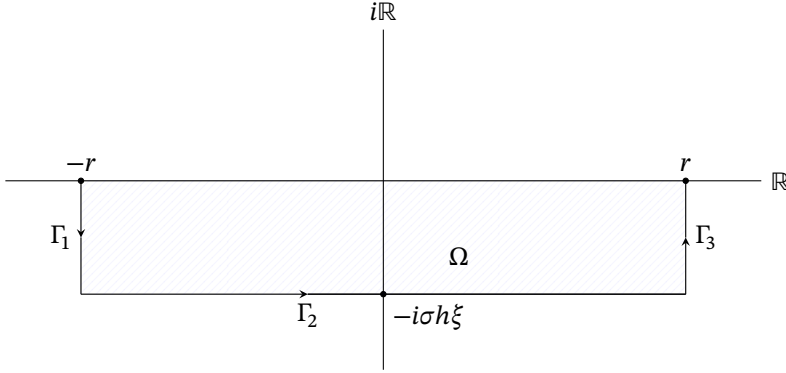


FIGURE 1. The domain Ω where we apply Stokes' theorem in case $\xi > 0$ (the picture in case $\xi < 0$ is the symmetric about the real axis). Notice that $\partial\Omega = \Gamma_1 \cup \Gamma_2 \cup \Gamma_3 \cup [-r, r]$. Recall as well that in this regime we have $\xi \sim h^{-2/3}$ and therefore $h\xi \sim h^{1/3}$. As h goes to 0 the domain Ω collapses to the segment $[-r, r]$.

We consider now $\sigma \in (0, \frac{1}{2})$ to be chosen later on. We let $\Omega = [-r, r] \times [-\sigma h\xi, 0]$ in case $\xi \in [c_1 h^{-2/3}, c_2 h^{-2/3}]$ (see Figure 1), resp. $\Omega = [-r, r] \times [0, -\sigma h\xi]$ in case $\xi \in [-c_2 h^{-2/3}, -c_1 h^{-2/3}]$. Stoke's theorem applies, see (A.9), and yields:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_{-r}^r g(z) e^{\frac{-h\xi^2}{2}} e^{-\frac{(z+ih\xi)^2}{2h}} dz \\
 &= \int_{\Gamma_1} g(z) e^{\frac{-h\xi^2}{2}} e^{-\frac{(z+ih\xi)^2}{2h}} dz + \int_{\Gamma_2} g(z) e^{\frac{-h\xi^2}{2}} e^{-\frac{(z+ih\xi)^2}{2h}} dz \\
 (3.47) \quad &+ \int_{\Gamma_3} g(z) e^{\frac{-h\xi^2}{2}} e^{-\frac{(z+ih\xi)^2}{2h}} dz + \int_{\Omega} \partial_{\bar{z}}(g(z)) e^{-iz\xi} e^{-\frac{z^2}{2h}} dz \wedge d\bar{z},
 \end{aligned}$$

where the contours (oriented counterclockwise, see Figure 1 in the case $\xi > 0$) are defined by

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Gamma_1 &= \{z \in \mathbb{C}, \operatorname{Re} z = -r, \quad -\sigma h\xi \leq \operatorname{Im} z \leq 0\}, \\
 \Gamma_2 &= \{z \in \mathbb{C}, -r \leq \operatorname{Re} z \leq r, \quad \operatorname{Im} z = -\sigma h\xi\}, \\
 \Gamma_3 &= \{z \in \mathbb{C}, \operatorname{Re} z = r, \quad -\sigma h\xi \leq \operatorname{Im} z \leq 0\},
 \end{aligned}$$

if $\xi > 0$ and

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Gamma_1 &= \{z \in \mathbb{C}, \operatorname{Re} z = -r, \quad 0 \leq \operatorname{Im} z \leq -\sigma h\xi\}, \\
 \Gamma_2 &= \{z \in \mathbb{C}, -r \leq \operatorname{Re} z \leq r, \quad \operatorname{Im} z = -\sigma h\xi\}, \\
 \Gamma_3 &= \{z \in \mathbb{C}, \operatorname{Re} z = r, \quad 0 \leq \operatorname{Im} z \leq -\sigma h\xi\},
 \end{aligned}$$

if $\xi < 0$. We now estimate all terms in the right-hand side of (3.47).

We start with the last term in the right-hand side of (3.47). Using (3.46) and (3.45) together with the fact that $z \in \Omega$ in particular $|\operatorname{Im} z| \leq \sigma h|\xi| \leq \frac{1}{2}h|\xi|$ (since $\sigma \leq \frac{1}{2}$),

we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \|\partial_{\bar{z}}(g(z))\|_{\mathcal{L}(x;y)} &\leq C \|f\|_{2,R,U} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{C_0 R |\operatorname{Im}(z/2) + h\xi|}\right) \\
 &\leq C \|f\|_{2,R,U} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{C_0 R (|\operatorname{Im}(z/2)| + h|\xi|)}\right) \\
 &\leq C \|f\|_{2,R,U} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2C_0 R |h\xi|}\right) \\
 (3.48) \quad &\leq C \|f\|_{2,R,U} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2C_0 c_2 R h^{1/3}}\right) = C \|f\|_{2,R,U} e^{-\tilde{c} h^{-1/3}},
 \end{aligned}$$

where c_2 is given by $|\xi| \leq c_2 h^{-2/3}$ and $\tilde{c} := \frac{1}{2C_0 c_2 R}$. We write $z = \alpha + i\beta$ with $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R}$ and notice that for $z \in \Omega$ we have $|\beta| \leq \sigma h |\xi|$ and $\beta \xi < 0$ (in both cases). As a consequence, we deduce

$$\left| e^{-iz\xi} e^{-\frac{z^2}{2h}} \right| = e^{\beta\xi} e^{-\frac{\alpha^2 - \beta^2}{2h}} \leq e^{\frac{\sigma^2 h^2 |\xi|^2}{2h}} \leq e^{\frac{\sigma^2 h |\xi|^2}{2}} \leq e^{\frac{\sigma^2 c_2^2}{2h^{1/3}}}.$$

Together with (3.48) this yields

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_{\Omega} \left\| \partial_{\bar{z}}(g(z)) e^{-iz\xi} e^{-\frac{z^2}{2h}} \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x;y)} |dz \wedge d\bar{z}| &\leq C \|f\|_{2,R,U} e^{-(\tilde{c} - \sigma^2 c_2^2/2) h^{-1/3}} \\
 &\leq C \|f\|_{2,R,U} e^{-\tilde{c}/2 h^{-1/3}},
 \end{aligned}$$

after having chosen $\sigma := \min(\frac{\tilde{c}^{1/2}}{c_2}, \frac{1}{2})$. With σ now fixed we control the other three terms in (3.47).

- For $\alpha + i\beta = z \in \Gamma_1$ we have $\alpha^2 = r^2$ and estimate the real part of the second exponential, using $(\beta + h\xi)^2 \leq (h\xi)^2$ (in both cases $-\sigma h\xi \leq \beta \leq 0$ if $\xi \geq 0$ and $0 \leq \beta \leq -\sigma h\xi$ if $\xi < 0$), as

$$\operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{(z + ih\xi)^2}{2h}\right) = \frac{r^2 - (\beta + h\xi)^2}{2h} \geq \frac{r^2 - h^2 \xi^2}{2h} \geq \frac{r^2 - c_2^2 h^{2/3}}{2h} \geq \frac{r^2}{4h} \geq 0,$$

for h sufficiently small. This implies

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_{\Gamma_1} \left\| g(z) e^{-\frac{h\xi^2}{2}} e^{-\frac{(z+ih\xi)^2}{2h}} \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x;y)} dz &\leq C \|f\|_{W^{1,\infty}(U_\rho; \mathcal{L}(x;y))} e^{-\frac{h\xi^2}{2}} \\
 (3.49) \quad &\leq C \|f\|_{W^{1,\infty}(U_\rho; \mathcal{L}(x;y))} e^{-ch^{-1/3}},
 \end{aligned}$$

thanks to (3.33).

- For the integral in Γ_3 we proceed exactly as for Γ_1 .
- For $\alpha + i\beta = z \in \Gamma_2$ we have $\beta = -\sigma h\xi$ and $\alpha \in [-r, r]$, and we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{h|\xi|^2}{2} + \frac{(z + ih\xi)^2}{2h}\right) &= \frac{h\xi^2}{2} + \frac{\alpha^2 - (\beta + h\xi)^2}{2h} \\
 &\geq \frac{h\xi^2}{2} - \frac{(\beta + h\xi)^2}{2h} = \frac{h\xi^2}{2} (1 - (1 - \sigma)^2) \\
 &\geq \frac{\sigma h\xi^2}{2} \geq \frac{\sigma c_1^2}{2} h^{-1/3},
 \end{aligned}$$

for $|\xi| \geq c_1 h^{-2/3}$. The estimate of f_{Γ_3} in (3.47) then proceeds as that of f_{Γ_1} in (3.49).

This concludes the proof of Lemma 3.11. $\square$

3.3. Proof of Proposition 3.6. We can now turn to the proof of Proposition 3.6.

Proof of Proposition 3.6. For $u \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})$, we start by writing

$$\begin{aligned} \chi F_h e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} \theta u - e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} f \theta u &= \left(\chi F_h e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} \theta u - \chi e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} f \theta u \right) \\ &\quad - (1 - \chi) e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} (f \theta u) \\ (3.50) \qquad \qquad \qquad &= R_h u - (1 - \chi) e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} (f \theta u), \end{aligned}$$

where R_h is defined in (3.16). The second term in (3.50) is bounded using Lemma A.4 by

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| (1 - \chi) e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} (f \theta u) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; y)} &\leq C e^{-c/h} \|f \theta u\|_{H^{-k}(\mathbb{R}; y)} \\ (3.51) \qquad \qquad \qquad &\leq C e^{-c/h} \|f\|_{W^{k, \infty}(\text{supp}(\theta); \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, y))} \|u\|_{H^{-k}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})}, \end{aligned}$$

thanks to the supports of $(1 - \chi)$ and θ . Concerning the first term in (3.50), the kernel of R_h is $\mathcal{K}_h(t, s)$ given by (3.17) according to Lemma 3.9. Since $\mathcal{K}_h(t, s) = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \mathcal{K}_{1,h}(t, s) + C_h \mathcal{K}_{2,h}(t, s)$, Lemma 3.10 applied in the particular case $m = 0$, $\chi_1 = \chi$ yields

$$(3.52) \qquad \qquad \qquad \|\mathcal{K}_h(\cdot, \cdot)\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}; y))} \leq C e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}} \|f\|_{2,R,U}.$$

Combining Lemmata 3.9 and 3.10 and recalling $\text{supp } \mathcal{K}_h \subset (t_0 - 4r, t_0 + 4r) \times (t_0 - r, t_0 + r)$, the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality yields

$$\begin{aligned} \|R_h u\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; y)} &= \left\| \int \mathcal{K}_h(\cdot, s) u(s) ds \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; y)} \\ &\leq C e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}} \|f\|_{2,R,U} \|u\|_{L^2((t_0-r, t_0+r); \mathcal{X})}. \end{aligned}$$

This, together with (3.50) and (3.51), implies

$$\left\| \chi F_h e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} \theta u - e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} f \theta u \right\|_{L^2} \leq C e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}} \|f\|_{2,R,U} \|u\|_{L^2},$$

and concludes the proof of Proposition 3.6 for $k = 0$.

To obtain the estimate for $k \in \mathbb{N}^*$, and given (3.50) and (3.51), it only remains to prove that

$$(3.53) \qquad \qquad \qquad \left\| R_h \langle D_t \rangle^k u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; y)} \leq C_k h^{-k} e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}} \left(\sum_{j \leq k} \|f^{(j)}\|_{2,R,U} \right) \|u\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})},$$

with R_h defined in (3.16). We can suppose without loss of generality that $k = 2n$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and thus

$$(3.54) \qquad \qquad \qquad \left\| R_h \langle D_t \rangle^k u \right\|_{L^2} \leq C \|R_h u\|_{L^2} + C \sum_{\ell=1}^n \left\| R_h D_t^{2\ell} u \right\|_{L^2}.$$

It suffices therefore to control the terms $\left\| R_h D_t^\ell u \right\|_{L^2}$ for $\ell \geq 1$. To do so we observe that the kernel of $R_h D_t$ is given by $D_s \mathcal{K}_h$ where $\mathcal{K}_h$ is the kernel of R_h . Recalling (3.18), we need consequently to control $\left\| \partial_s^\ell \mathcal{K}_{j,h}(t, s) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}; y)}$ for $j = 1, 2$ and prove that they satisfy the estimate of Lemma 3.10. Concerning the term $\partial_s^\ell \mathcal{K}_{1,h}(t, s)$ we remark that the

desired bound follows from Lemma 3.10 applied to some derivatives of θ and f instead of θ and f . We need consequently to study $\partial_s^\ell \mathcal{K}_{2,h}(t, s)$. According to Lemma 3.12, applied to $\mathcal{K}_{2,h} = \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi, \theta, f, 0]$, and recalling that $\text{supp}(\mathcal{J}_{2,h}) \subset \text{supp}(\chi) \times \text{supp}(\theta)$ which is a compact set in (t, s) (whence $|t - s|^{k_2}$ is bounded on this set) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \partial_s^\ell \mathcal{K}_{2,h}(t, s) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x, y)} &\leq C_\ell h^{-\ell} \sum_{k_j \leq \ell} \left\| \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi, \theta^{(k_3)}, f^{(k_4)}, k_5](t, s) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x, y)} \\ &\quad + C_\ell h^{-\ell} \sum_{k_j \leq \ell} \left\| B[\theta^{(k_2)}, k_3, k_4](t, s) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x, y)}, \end{aligned}$$

where we take $\chi_1 = \chi$ in the definition of B . Using Lemma 3.10 to estimate all terms involving $\mathcal{J}_{2,h}$ and proceeding as in (3.40) to estimate all terms involving B (where we use the localization of $\text{supp}(\chi')$), we obtain for all $(t, s) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ and $h \leq 1$,

$$\left\| \partial_s^\ell \mathcal{K}_{2,h}(t, s) \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(x, y)} \leq C_\ell h^{-\ell} \left(e^{-\frac{ch^{-1/3}}{R}} + e^{-c/h} \right) \sum_{j \leq \ell} \left\| f^{(j)} \right\|_{2,R,U}.$$

Coming back to (3.54), we have now obtained (3.53), which concludes the proof of Proposition 3.6. $\square$

Lemma 3.12. *For all $\chi_1, \theta_1 \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ and $f \in \mathcal{G}_b^{2,R}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}))$, $m, \ell \in \mathbb{N}$, there are coefficients $\alpha_k, \beta_k \in \mathbb{R}$ such that*

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_s^\ell \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta, f, m](t, s) &= \sum_{k_j \leq \ell} \alpha_k h^{-k_1} (t - s)^{k_2} \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta^{(k_3)}, f^{(k_4)}, m + k_5](t, s) \\ (3.55) \quad &+ \sum_{k_j \leq \ell} \beta_k h^{-k_1} B[\theta^{(k_2)}, k_3, m + k_4](t, s), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} B[\theta, m, k](t, s) &:= \chi_1(t) \theta(s) \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} \chi' \left(\frac{t + w}{2} \right) \eta(h^{2/3} \xi) \tilde{f} \left(\frac{t + w}{2} + ih\xi \right) \\ (3.56) \quad &\times e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} (w - s)^k \left(\frac{t + w}{2} + ih\xi - s \right)^m dw d\xi. \end{aligned}$$

The proof of Lemma 3.12 relies on the following identities.

Lemma 3.13. *We have*

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_t \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta, f, m] &= \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi'_1, \theta, f, m] - h^{-1}(t - s) \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta, f, m] \\ (3.57) \quad &+ 2h^{-1} \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta, f, m + 1], \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_t + \partial_s) \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta, f, m] &= \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi'_1, \theta, f, m] + \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta', f, m] \\ (3.58) \quad &+ \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta, f', m] + B[\theta, m, 0]. \end{aligned}$$

As a direct corollary of Lemma 3.13, decomposing

$$\partial_s \mathcal{J}_{2,h} = (\partial_t + \partial_s) \mathcal{J}_{2,h} - \partial_t \mathcal{J}_{2,h},$$

we deduce the following key formula

$$\begin{aligned}
 \partial_s \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta, f, m] &= \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta', f, m] + \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta, f', m] \\
 &\quad + h^{-1}(t-s) \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta, f, m] \\
 &\quad - 2h^{-1} \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta, f, m+1] + B[\theta, m, 0].
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{3.59}$$

We also notice that differentiation under the integral yields

$$\begin{aligned}
 \partial_s B[\theta, m, k] &= B[\theta', m, k] + h^{-1} B[\theta, m, k+1] - k B[\theta, m, k-1] - m B[\theta, m-1, k].
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{3.60}$$

With these two formulas at hand, we are now prepared to prove Lemma 3.12.

Proof of Lemma 3.12 from (3.59) and (3.60). The proof proceeds by induction on $\ell \in \mathbb{N}$. For $\ell = 0$, the result holds straightforwardly with $\alpha_{(0,0,0,0,0)} = 1$ and $\beta_{(0,0,0,0)} = 0$. Assume now that the result holds at range ℓ and prove it at range $\ell + 1$. Differentiating (3.55), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \partial_s^{\ell+1} \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta, f, m] &= \sum_{k_j \leq \ell} \alpha_k h^{-k_1} \left((t-s)^{k_2} \partial_s \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta^{(k_3)}, f^{(k_4)}, m+k_5] \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - k_2(t-s)^{k_2-1} \mathcal{J}_{2,h}[\chi_1, \theta^{(k_3)}, f^{(k_4)}, m+k_5] \right) + \sum_{k_j \leq \ell} \beta_k h^{-k_1} \partial_s B[\theta^{(k_2)}, k_3, m+k_4].
 \end{aligned}$$

Using (3.59), we deduce that the first term, involving $\partial_s \mathcal{J}_{2,h}$, has the form (3.55) with ℓ replaced by $\ell + 1$. The second term, involving $(t-s)^{k_2-1} \mathcal{J}_{2,h}$, is directly under the appropriate form as well. Finally, (3.60) implies that the last term, involving $\partial_s B$, is also of the form (3.55) with ℓ replaced by $\ell + 1$. $\square$

We conclude by proving Lemma 3.13.

Proof of Lemma 3.13. Formula (3.57) directly follows from rewriting $\mathcal{J}_{2,h}$ as in (3.28) and differentiating under the integral. Concerning Formula (3.58), we rewrite $\mathcal{J}_{2,h}$ as

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{J}_{2,h}(t, s) &= \chi_1(t) \theta(s) \mathcal{J}_2(t, s) \quad \text{with} \\
 \mathcal{J}_2(t, s) &:= \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} F(t, w, s, \xi) e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi, \\
 F(t, w, s, \xi) &:= \left(\tilde{f}^r \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi \right) - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi) f(s) \right) \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi - s \right)^m.
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{3.61}$$

From (3.61) we deduce

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\partial_t + \partial_s) \mathcal{J}_{2,h}(t, s) &= \chi_1'(t) \theta(s) \mathcal{J}_2(t, s) + \chi_1(t) \theta'(s) \mathcal{J}_2(t, s) \\
 &\quad + \chi_1(t) \theta(s) (\partial_t + \partial_s) \mathcal{J}_2(t, s).
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{3.62}$$

Next, we focus on $\mathcal{J}_2$. Using that $(\partial_t + \partial_w)(e^{i(t-w)\xi}) = 0$, we have on the one hand

$$\begin{aligned}
 \partial_t \mathcal{J}_2(t, s) &= \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} \partial_t F(t, w, s, \xi) e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi \\
 &\quad - \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} F(t, w, s, \xi) \partial_w (e^{i(t-w)\xi}) e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi.
 \end{aligned}$$

Integrating by parts in w in the second integral, and using $(\partial_w + \partial_s)(e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}}) = 0$, we deduce

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_t \mathcal{J}_2(t, s) &= \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} (\partial_t + \partial_w) F(t, w, s, \xi) e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi \\ &\quad - \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} F(t, w, s, \xi) e^{i(t-w)\xi} \partial_s (e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}}) dw d\xi. \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_s \mathcal{J}_2(t, s) &= \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} \partial_s F(t, w, s, \xi) e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi \\ &\quad + \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} F(t, w, s, \xi) e^{i(t-w)\xi} \partial_s (e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}}) dw d\xi, \end{aligned}$$

which, combined with the previous line, yields

$$(3.63) \quad (\partial_t + \partial_s) \mathcal{J}_2(t, s) = \int_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}} (\partial_t + \partial_w + \partial_s) F(t, w, s, \xi) e^{i(t-w)\xi} e^{-\frac{|w-s|^2}{2h}} dw d\xi.$$

We next notice that $(\partial_t + \partial_w + \partial_s) \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi - s \right)^m = 0$ and

$$\begin{aligned} &(\partial_t + \partial_w + \partial_s) \left(\tilde{f}^r \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi \right) - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi) f(s) \right) \\ &= \partial_{\text{Re}(z)} (\tilde{f}^r) \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi \right) - \eta(h^{2/3}\xi) f'(s) \\ &= \eta(h^{2/3}\xi) \left(\chi' \left(\frac{t+w}{2} \right) \tilde{f} \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi \right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \chi \left(\frac{t+w}{2} \right) \partial_{\text{Re}(z)} \tilde{f} \left(\frac{t+w}{2} + ih\xi \right) - f'(s) \right). \end{aligned}$$

Combining this together with (3.63) and (3.62) and the fact that $\partial_{\text{Re}(z)} \tilde{f} = \widetilde{(f')}$ (from (3.5) in Lemma 3.2) finally yields (3.58) and concludes the proof of the lemma. $\square$

4. THE UNIQUE CONTINUATION THEOREMS

4.1. Adding partially Gevrey lower-order terms. With the results of Section 3 at our disposal, we can now add in the Carleman estimate of Theorem 2.5 lower-order terms with coefficients which are Gevrey 2 with respect to t and bounded with respect to x . Let $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $V \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be open sets and define $\Omega := I \times V$. The goal of this section is to prove the following local Carleman estimate for the operator $P_{b,q}$ defined in (1.6).

Theorem 4.1 (Carleman estimate with Gevrey lower-order terms). *Let $\mathbf{x}_0 = (t_0, x_0) \in \Omega = I \times V \subset \mathbb{R}^{1+d}$ and assume that the metric g is Lipschitz on V , with time-independent coefficients, and $b^j, q \in \mathcal{G}^2(I; L^\infty(V; \mathbb{C}))$. Assume that ϕ and f satisfy the assumptions of Theorem 2.5. Then, for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and all $\mu > 0$, there exist $r, d, C, \tau_0 > 0$ such that for all $\tau \geq \tau_0$ and $w \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r))$, we have*

$$(4.1) \quad C \left\| Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi P_{b,q} w \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C e^{-d\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^1}^2 \geq \tau \|Q_{\mu, \tau}^\phi w\|_{H_t^1}^2.$$

Note that this Carleman estimate is still valid for $P_{b,q,\phi}$ (defined in (4.6)) in place of $P_{b,q}$ according to Remark 2.6.

Proof. We define $R := \sum_{j=1}^d \mathbf{b}^j \partial_{x_j} + \mathbf{q}$ so that $P_{\mathbf{b},\mathbf{q}} = i\partial_t + \Delta_{g,1} + R$. We estimate $\|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P_{\mathbf{b},\mathbf{q}} w\|_{L^2}^2 \gtrsim \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P w\|_{L^2}^2 - \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi R w\|_{L^2}^2$. Application of (2.7) in Theorem 2.5 yields

$$\begin{aligned} \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P_{\mathbf{b},\mathbf{q}} w\|_{L^2}^2 + e^{-d\tau} \|e^{\tau\phi} w\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^1}^2 &\gtrsim \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P w\|_{L^2}^2 + e^{-d\tau} \|e^{\tau\phi} w\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^1}^2 \\ &\quad - \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi R w\|_{L^2}^2 \\ (4.2) \qquad \qquad \qquad &\gtrsim \tau \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{H_t^1}^2 - \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi R w\|_{L^2}^2. \end{aligned}$$

We now estimate the last term using Proposition 3.6, up to reducing r . In order for all the setting of Section 3 to apply, we pick r_0 small enough so that $J = (t_0 - 2r_0, t_0 + 2r_0) \subset I$ and $\rho > 0$ is arbitrary. If r is the one given by Theorem 2.5, we reduce it again in order to ensure the assumption $0 < r < \min(\frac{r_0}{4}, \frac{\rho}{3})$. We select χ, θ, η with the additional assumption that $\theta = 1$ on $[t_0 - r/2, t_0 + r/2]$. We denote by $B_{j,h}$ the approximate conjugated operator associated to $\mathbf{b}^j$ as defined in Section 3, that is $B_{j,h} = F_h$ as defined in (3.14), in the case $f = \mathbf{b}^j$ and h is linked to τ via $h = \mu/\tau^3$. We will keep however the h notation for the conjugated operator. The function $\mathbf{b}^j \in \mathcal{G}^2(J; L^\infty(V; \mathbb{C}))$ is identified with the multiplication operator in $\mathcal{G}^2(J; \mathcal{L}(L^2(V; \mathbb{C})))$, that is, we make the choice $\mathcal{X} = \mathcal{Y} = L^2(V)$ and $\mathcal{B} = L^\infty(V)$.

We now assume $w \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r/2))$ so that $\theta w = w$. Applying Proposition 3.6 with $u = e^{\tau\phi} \partial_{x_j} w = \theta u$ gives

$$\left\| \chi B_{j,h} e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} u - e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} \mathbf{b}^j u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; L^2(V))} \leq C e^{-c\tau} \|u\|_{H^{-k}(\mathbb{R}; L^2(V))}.$$

According to (3.15), $B_{j,h} \in \mathcal{L}(L^2(\mathbb{R}; L^2(V)))$ uniformly in $h \in (0, 1)$, which, combined with the previous estimate, gives

$$\begin{aligned} \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \mathbf{b}^j \partial_{x_j} w\|_{L^2} &= \left\| e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} \mathbf{b}^j u \right\|_{L^2} \lesssim \|B_{j,h} e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} u\|_{L^2} + e^{-c\tau} \|u\|_{H_t^{-k} L_x^2} \\ &\lesssim \left\| e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} u \right\|_{L^2} + e^{-c\tau} \|u\|_{H_t^{-k} L_x^2} \\ &= \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \partial_{x_j} w\|_{L^2} + e^{-c\tau} \|e^{\tau\phi} \partial_{x_j} w\|_{H_t^{-k} L_x^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Using that $e^{\tau\phi} \partial_{x_j} w = \partial_{x_j} (e^{\tau\phi} w) - \tau (\partial_{x_j} \phi) e^{\tau\phi} w$ and $[e^{-\frac{\mu|D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}}, \partial_{x_j}] = 0$, this implies

$$\|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \mathbf{b}^j \partial_{x_j} w\|_{L^2} \lesssim \tau \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{L^2} + \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{H_x^1} + \tau e^{-c\tau} \|e^{\tau\phi} w\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^1}.$$

We proceed similarly for the potential $\mathbf{q}$ to find

$$\|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \mathbf{q} w\|_{L^2} \lesssim \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{L^2} + e^{-c\tau} \|e^{\tau\phi} w\|_{H_t^{-k} L_x^2},$$

and therefore adding these two estimates yields

$$(4.3) \qquad \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi R w\|_{L^2} \lesssim \tau \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{L^2} + \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{H_x^1} + e^{-\frac{c}{2}\tau} \|e^{\tau\phi} w\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^1}.$$

Estimate (4.3) allows to absorb the last term in (4.2) up to taking $\tau \geq \tau_0$ with τ sufficiently large. This concludes the proof of Theorem 4.1 up to renaming the constants r, C, c, d and τ_0 . $\square$

4.2. Using the Carleman estimate: Proof of Theorem 1.2. In this section, we prove Theorem 1.2 as a consequence of the Carleman estimate of Theorem 4.1. As usual in this procedure (see e.g. [Hör94, Chapter 28], [Ler19] or [LL23]), we need to construct a weight function ϕ that

- satisfies the assumptions of Theorem 4.1, that is the assumptions of Theorem 2.5;
- has level sets appropriately curved with respect to the level sets of Ψ ; this is the geometric convexification part.

This is the content of Lemma 4.2, in which we recall that $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $V \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ denote bounded open sets and we write $\mathbf{x} = (t, x)$.

Lemma 4.2. *Let $\mathbf{x}_0 = (t_0, x_0) \in \Omega = I \times V \subset \mathbb{R}^{1+d}$ and assume that the metric g is Lipschitz on V , with time-independent coefficients, and $b^j, q \in \mathcal{G}^2(I; L^\infty(V; \mathbb{C}))$. Let $\Psi \in C^2(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$ satisfy (1.12) and $\Psi(\mathbf{x}_0) = 0$. Then there exists a quadratic polynomial ϕ and a function f satisfying the assumptions of Theorem 2.5 together with the following properties: $\phi(\mathbf{x}_0) = 0$ and there exists r_0 such that for any $0 < r < r_0$ there exists $\eta > 0$ so that $\phi(\mathbf{x}) \leq -\eta$ for $\mathbf{x} \in \{\Psi \leq 0\} \cap \{r/2 \leq |\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0| \leq r\}$.*

Proof. Given $\Psi \in C^2(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$ define $\check{\phi} = G(\Psi)$ and f as in (2.37) with $G(s) = e^{\lambda s} - 1$. Note in particular that $\check{\phi}$ and Ψ have the same level sets. Then using Corollary 2.14, one has, for λ large enough, almost everywhere on U and for every vector field X ,

$$(4.4) \quad \mathcal{B}_{g, \check{\phi}, f}(X) \geq C_0 |X|_g^2, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{E}_{g, \check{\phi}, f} \geq C_0 |\nabla_g \check{\phi}|_g^2 > 0.$$

Now define $\check{\phi}_T$ by

$$\check{\phi}_T(\mathbf{x}) := \sum_{|\alpha| \leq 2} \frac{1}{\alpha!} (\partial^\alpha \check{\phi})(\mathbf{x}_0) (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0)^\alpha.$$

Observe that both quantities $\mathcal{B}_{g, \check{\phi}, f}$ and $\mathcal{E}_{g, \check{\phi}, f}$ involve derivatives of order at most 2 of $\check{\phi}$. Since Ψ is C^2 and G is smooth, $\check{\phi} = G(\Psi)$ is of class C^2 as well. Since $(\partial^\alpha \check{\phi})(\mathbf{x}_0) = (\partial^\alpha \check{\phi})(\mathbf{x}_0)$ for $\alpha \leq 2$ we obtain by continuity that for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $r_1 > 0$ such that $\|\check{\phi}_T - \check{\phi}\|_{C^2(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r_1))} < \varepsilon$. Define finally ϕ by

$$\phi := \check{\phi}_T - \delta |\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0|^2.$$

Then there is $\delta_0 > 0$ such that for all $\delta \in (0, \delta_0)$, $\|\check{\phi}_T - \check{\phi}\|_{C^2(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r_1))} < \varepsilon$ and hence $\|\phi - \check{\phi}\|_{C^2(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r_1))} < 2\varepsilon$. As a consequence of (4.4), together with the fact that $\mathcal{B}_{g, \phi, f}$ and $\mathcal{E}_{g, \phi, f}$ (defined in (2.4)–(2.5)) are continuous with respect to ϕ in C^2 topology, we finally deduce existence of $r_1 > 0$ and $\delta > 0$ such that for a.e. $\mathbf{x} \in \bar{B}(\mathbf{x}_0, r_1)$ and for all vector fields X ,

$$\mathcal{B}_{g, \phi, f}(\mathbf{x})(X) \geq \frac{C_0}{2} |X|_g^2, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{E}_{g, \phi, f}(\mathbf{x}) \geq \frac{C_0}{2} |\nabla_g \phi|_g^2(\mathbf{x}) > 0,$$

As a consequence, ϕ satisfies the assumptions of Theorem 2.5. The geometric statement of the lemma follows from the facts that $\check{\phi}$ and Ψ have the same level sets and $\check{\phi}_T$ is the order 2 Taylor expansion of $\check{\phi}$ (see e.g. [LL23, Proof of Theorem 2.2]). $\square$

We are now prepared to prove Theorem 1.2.

Proof of Theorem 1.2. Consider u a solution of $P_{b,q}u = 0$ such that $u = 0$ in $\Omega \cap \{\Psi > 0\}$. Let ϕ be as in Lemma 4.2. Theorem 4.1 for $k = 0$ implies that there exist $r, d, C, \tau_0 > 0$ such that for all $\tau \geq \tau_0$ and $w \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r))$, we have

$$(4.5) \quad C \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P_{b,q} w \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C e^{-d\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{L_t^2 H_x^1}^2 \geq \tau \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{H_t^1}^2.$$

We now claim that Estimate (4.5) still holds for functions $w \in L^2(I; H^1(V))$ such that $P_{b,q}w \in L^2$ and $\text{supp } w \subset B(\mathbf{x}_0, r)$. To prove this claim, using the usual approximation argument, we define $w_\varepsilon := \theta_\varepsilon * w$ for θ_ε as in Lemma A.2. For ε small enough, we have $w_\varepsilon \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r))$ so that (4.5) holds for w_ε . Since $w \in L^2(I; H^1(V))$ is compactly supported, we have $w_\varepsilon \xrightarrow{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} w$ in $L^2(I; H^1(V))$. Moreover, for τ fixed, the multiplication

by $e^{\tau\phi}$ is continuous from $L^2(I; H^1(V))$ to $L^2(I; H^1(V))$, we get $\left\| e^{\tau\phi}(w - w_\varepsilon) \right\|_{L_t^2 H_x^1} \leq C \|w - w_\varepsilon\|_{H^1} \xrightarrow{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} 0$ and the second term in (4.5) with $\left\| e^{\tau\phi} w_\varepsilon \right\|_{L_t^2 H_x^1}^2 \rightarrow \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{L_t^2 H_x^1}^2$.

For τ, μ fixed, $Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi$ is a continuous operator from $L_{\text{comp}}^2(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r))$ to $L^2(\mathbb{R}^n)$, and also from $L_t^2 H_x^1 \cap L_{\text{comp}}^2(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r))$ to H_t^1 (using regularization in time, see Lemma A.4), so we have

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w - Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w_\varepsilon \right\|_{H_t^1} &\leq C(\tau, \mu, r) \|w - w_\varepsilon\|_{L_t^2 H_x^1}, \\ \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P_{b,q}(w - w_\varepsilon) \right\|_{L^2} &\leq C(\tau, \mu, r) \|P_{b,q}(w - w_\varepsilon)\|_{L^2}. \end{aligned}$$

The first term converges to zero, so it remains to consider the second one. Since by assumption of the claim, $P_{b,q}w \in L^2$, $\theta_\varepsilon * (P_{b,q}w)$ converges to $P_{b,q}w$ in L^2 , so it is enough to prove that $\theta_\varepsilon * (P_{b,q}w) - P_{b,q}w_\varepsilon$ converges to zero in L^2 . Since $P_{b,q}$ is a differential operator of order 2 in x and of order 1 in t with main coefficients at least Lipschitz and L^∞ lower-order terms, Lemmata A.2 and A.3 apply and give the sought convergence. This concludes the proof of the claim that (4.5) still holds for functions $w \in L^2(I; H^1(V))$ such that $P_{b,q}w \in L^2$ and $\text{supp } w \subset B(\mathbf{x}_0, r)$.

In addition to the Carleman estimate (4.5) we have moreover:

- (1) $\phi(\mathbf{x}_0) = 0$ and there exists $\eta > 0$ so that $\phi(\mathbf{x}) \leq -\eta$ for $\mathbf{x} \in \{\Psi \leq 0\} \cap \{r \geq |\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0| \geq r/2\}$,
- (2) $\phi(\mathbf{x}) \leq d/4$ for $|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0| \leq r$.

Property (1) comes from Lemma 4.2 and Property (2) is just the continuity of ϕ , up to reducing r . Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r))$ with $\chi = 1$ in $B(\mathbf{x}_0, r/2)$. In order to apply the Carleman estimate (4.5) to $w = \chi u \in L^2(I; H^1(V))$, we first estimate

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P_{b,q} \chi u \right\|_{L^2} &\leq \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \chi P_{b,q} u \right\|_{L^2} + \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi [P_{b,q}, \chi] u \right\|_{L^2} = \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi [P_{b,q}, \chi] u \right\|_{L^2} \\ &\leq \left\| e^{\tau\phi} [P_{b,q}, \chi] u \right\|_{L^2} \leq e^{-\eta\tau} \|u\|_{L_t^2 H_x^1}, \end{aligned}$$

according to the fact that $\text{supp}(\nabla_{\mathbf{x}}\chi) \subset \{r \geq |\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0| \geq r/2\}$ and $\text{supp}(u) \subset \{\Psi \leq 0\}$, Property (1) and the fact that $[P_{b,q}, \chi]$ is a differential operator of order one with no derivatives in t . We have as well

$$e^{-d\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{L_t^2 H_x^1} \leq e^{-3d\tau/4} \|u\|_{L_t^2 H_x^1},$$

thanks to Property (2). Plugging the last two estimates in (4.5), we finally obtain that there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that

$$\left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^{\phi} \chi u \right\|_{L^2} \leq \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^{\phi} \chi u\|_{H_t^1}^2 \leq C e^{-\delta\tau} \|u\|_{L_t^2 H_x^1},$$

which implies that $\left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^{\phi+\delta} \chi u \right\|_{L^2} \leq C$ uniformly in $\tau \geq \tau_0$. Lemma A.1 gives $\text{supp}(\chi u) \subset \{\phi \leq -\delta\}$. Since $\phi(\mathbf{x}_0) = 0$ and $\chi = 1$ in $B(\mathbf{x}_0, r/2)$ one has that $W = B(\mathbf{x}_0, r/2) \cap \{\phi > -\delta/2\}$ is a neighborhood of $\mathbf{x}_0$ in which $\chi u = u = 0$ and the proof of Theorem 1.2 is complete. $\square$

4.3. Reducing the regularity of the solution: Proof of Theorem 1.3. Theorem 1.2 concerns solutions $u \in L^2(I; H^1(V))$ of the Schrödinger equation $P_{b,q}u = 0$. The $L^2(I; H^1(V))$ regularity allows in particular not to care about the divergence form and to make sense of $b^j(t, x)\partial_{x_j}u(t, x)$ in the sense of distributions if $b \in L^\infty(I \times V)$ only. In the present section, assuming divergence form of the principal part and additional space regularity on the vectorfield b , we generalize Theorem 1.2 to $L^2(I \times V)$ solutions to $P_{b,q}u = 0$ and prove Theorem 1.3. Since the statement of Theorem 1.3 is sensitive to the form of the elliptic operator involved, we prove it in the more general setting with $P_{b,q}$ replaced by

$$(4.6) \quad P_{b,q,\varphi} = i\partial_t + \Delta_{g,\varphi} + \sum_{j=1}^d b^j(t, x)\partial_{x_j} + q(t, x),$$

where $\Delta_{g,\varphi}$ is defined in Section 1.3.2. Then we have $P_{b,q} = P_{b,q,1}$, i.e. the statement of Theorem 1.3 corresponds to taking $\varphi = 1$, and the application to the second part of Theorem 1.5 to $\varphi = \sqrt{\det(g)}$. The idea is to use the Carleman estimate of Theorem 4.1 for $k = 1$ instead of $k = 0$. This allows to exploit the ellipticity of $\Delta_{g,\varphi}$ via Lemma 4.4 to gain regularity.

We first state a local regularity result for the Schrödinger operator $P_{b,q,\varphi}$.

Lemma 4.3 (Local regularity for $P_{b,q}$). *Let $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $V \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be bounded open sets and $\Omega = I \times V$. Assume that $g^{jk} \in W_{\text{loc}}^{1,\infty}(V; \mathbb{R})$ is symmetric and satisfies (1.7), that $\varphi \in W_{\text{loc}}^{1,\infty}(V; \mathbb{R})$ satisfies $\varphi > 0$ on V , that $q, b^j \in L_{\text{loc}}^\infty(\Omega; \mathbb{C})$ and $\sum_{j=1}^d \partial_{x_j} b^j \in L_{\text{loc}}^\infty(\Omega; \mathbb{C})$. Let $\chi^t \in C_c^\infty(I)$, $\chi^x \in C_c^\infty(V)$ and set $\chi_3(t, x) = \chi^t(t)\chi^x(x)$. Then, there is a constant $C > 0$ such that for any $u \in L^2(\Omega)$ with $\chi_3 P_{b,q,\varphi} u \in H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))$, we have $\chi_3 u \in H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}; H^1(V))$ with*

$$(4.7) \quad \|\chi_3 u\|_{H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}; H^1(V))} \leq C \left\| \chi_3 P_{b,q,\varphi} u \right\|_{H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))} + C \|u\|_{L^2(\Omega)}.$$

Proof. We prove (4.7) for all $u \in C_c^\infty(V)$, and the lemma follows with a regularization argument left to the reader. We define the operator $R := \sum_{j=1}^d b^j(t, x)\partial_{x_j} + q(t, x)$ so

that $P_{b,q,\varphi} = i\partial_t + \Delta_{g,\varphi} + R$ where $\Delta_{g,\varphi}$ is defined in Section 1.3.2. We apply Lemma 4.4 for any $t \in \mathbb{R}$ to $w = \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t u$ and integrate in time to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \|\chi_3 u\|_{H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}; H^1(V))} &= \left\| \chi^x \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^1(\mathbb{R}^d))} \\ &\leq C \left(\left\| \chi^x \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t \Delta_{g,\varphi} u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))} + \left\| \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; L^2(\text{supp}(\chi^x)))} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Using that $\Delta_{g,\varphi} = P_{b,q,\varphi} + D_t - R$, this implies

$$\begin{aligned} (4.8) \quad \|\chi_3 u\|_{H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}; H^1(V))} &\leq C \left(\left\| \chi^x \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t D_t u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))} + \left\| \chi^x \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t P_{b,q,\varphi} u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \left\| \chi^x \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t R u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))} + \left\| \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; L^2(\text{supp}(\chi^x)))} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Now observe that $\left\| \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t D_t \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow L^2(\mathbb{R})} < +\infty$, so that for any $\tilde{\chi}^t \in C_c^\infty(I)$ with $\tilde{\chi}^t = 1$ in a neighborhood of χ^t , we have

$$\begin{aligned} (4.9) \quad \left\| \chi^x \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t D_t u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))} &= \left\| \chi^x \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t D_t \tilde{\chi}^t u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))} \\ &\leq \left\| \chi^x \tilde{\chi}^t u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))}. \end{aligned}$$

Next remark that

$$(4.10) \quad \left\| \chi^x \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t P_{b,q,\varphi} u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))} = \left\| \chi_3 P_{b,q,\varphi} u \right\|_{H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))}, \quad \text{and}$$

$$(4.11) \quad \left\| \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; L^2(\text{supp}(\chi^x)))} \leq \left\| \chi^t u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; L^2(\text{supp}(\chi^x)))}.$$

To handle the last term, we argue by duality and write

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \chi^x \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t R u \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))} &\leq \|\chi_3 R u\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))} \\ (4.12) \quad &= \sup_{\theta \in S(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}), \|\theta\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^1(\mathbb{R}^d))} \leq 1} |(\chi_3 R u, \theta)_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{1+d})}|. \end{aligned}$$

We calculate

$$\begin{aligned} (\chi_3 R u, \theta)_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{1+d})} &= \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \sum_{j=1}^d \chi_3 b^j \bar{\partial}_{x_j} u \, dt dx + \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \chi_3 q u \bar{\partial} \, dt dx \\ &= - \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \sum_{j=1}^d \partial_{x_j} (\chi_3 b^j \bar{\partial}) u \, dt dx + \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \chi_3 q u \bar{\partial} \, dt dx \\ &= - \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \sum_{j=1}^d (\partial_{x_j} \chi^x) \chi^t b^j \bar{\partial} u \, dt - \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \chi_3 \text{div}_1(b) u \bar{\partial} \, dt dx \\ &\quad - \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \sum_{j=1}^d \chi_3 b^j (\partial_{x_j} \bar{\partial}) u \, dt dx + \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \chi_3 q u \bar{\partial} \, dt dx. \end{aligned}$$

Consequently, the Cauchy–Schwarz inequality yields

$$\begin{aligned}
 |(\chi_3 Ru, \theta)_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d+1})}| &\leq C \|b\|_{L^\infty(\text{supp}(\chi_3))} \|u\|_{L^2(\Omega)} \|\theta\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d+1})} \\
 &\quad + C \|\text{div}_1(b)\|_{L^\infty(\text{supp}(\chi_3))} \|u\|_{L^2(\Omega)} \|\theta\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d+1})} \\
 &\quad + C \|b\|_{L^\infty(\text{supp}(\chi_3))} \|u\|_{L^2(\Omega)} \|\theta\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^1(\mathbb{R}^d))} \\
 &\quad + C \|q\|_{L^\infty(\text{supp}(\chi_3))} \|u\|_{L^2(\Omega)} \|\theta\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d+1})} \\
 &\leq C \|u\|_{L^2(\Omega)} \|\theta\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^1(\mathbb{R}^d))},
 \end{aligned}$$

and we obtain thanks to (4.12) that $\left\| \chi^x \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} \chi^t Ru \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d))} \leq C \|u\|_{L^2(\Omega)}$. Combining this together with (4.9)–(4.11) in (4.8) yields finally (4.7) for all $u \in C_c^\infty(V)$, which concludes the proof of the lemma. $\square$

We now prove Theorem 1.3 in the more general setting of the operator $P_{b,q,\varphi}$.

Proof of Theorem 1.3. The proof of Theorem 1.3 proceeds as that of Theorem 1.2. The main differences are that now we apply the Carleman estimate of Theorem 4.1 for $k = 1$ and that we consider the operator $P_{b,q,\varphi}$. That Theorem 4.1 still holds for $P_{b,q,\varphi}$ in place of $P_{b,q}$ is a direct consequence of Remark 2.6. The functions Ψ and ϕ are the same as in the proof of Theorem 1.2, i.e. those furnished by Lemma 4.2.

Recall that for $\varepsilon, k > 0$,

$$\left\| D_t^k e^{-\varepsilon |D_t|^2} \right\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} = \max_{\xi_t \in \mathbb{R}^+} \xi_t^k e^{-\varepsilon \xi_t^2} = \left(\frac{k}{2e\varepsilon} \right)^{k/2}.$$

As a consequence, we have for $\tau \geq 1$ (and using $k = 1$ in the above identity),

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P_{b,q,\varphi} w \right\|_{L^2} \\
 &= \left\| \langle D_t \rangle e^{\frac{-\mu |D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} e^{\tau\phi} P_{b,q,\varphi} w \right\|_{L^2} \\
 &\leq 2 \left\| e^{\frac{-\mu |D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} e^{\tau\phi} P_{b,q,\varphi} w \right\|_{L^2} + 2 \left\| D_t e^{\frac{-\mu |D_t|^2}{2\tau^3}} \langle D_t \rangle^{-1} e^{\tau\phi} P_{b,q,\varphi} w \right\|_{L^2} \\
 &\leq C \tau^{3/2} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} P_{b,q,\varphi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-1} L_x^2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

This, combined with the Carleman estimate of Theorem 4.1 for $k = 1$ yields

$$(4.13) \quad C \tau^3 \left\| e^{\tau\phi} P_{b,q,\varphi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-1} L_x^2}^2 + C e^{-d\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-1} H_x^1}^2 \geq \tau \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{H_t^1}^2.$$

We now apply Inequality (4.13) to $w = \chi u$ with χ as in the proof of Theorem 1.2 and $u \in L^2(\Omega)$ solution to $P_{b,q,\varphi} u$ in $\mathcal{D}'(\Omega)$. According to Lemma 4.3, $\chi_3 u \in H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}; H^1(V))$ for all χ_3 with $\text{supp}(\chi_3) \subset I \times V$. Moreover $[P_{b,q,\varphi}, \chi]$ is a differential operator with L^∞ coefficients and involving only space derivatives of order at most 1. As a consequence, $[P_{b,q,\varphi}, \chi]u \in H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}; L^2(V))$ and we need to estimate

$$\tau^2 \left\| e^{\tau\phi} P_{b,q,\varphi}(\chi u) \right\|_{H_t^{-1} L_x^2} = \tau^2 \left\| e^{\tau\phi} [P_{b,q,\varphi}, \chi]u \right\|_{H_t^{-1} L_x^2}.$$

We argue by duality and write

$$(4.14) \quad \left\| e^{\tau\phi} [P_{b,q,\varphi}, \chi]u \right\|_{H_t^{-1} L_x^2} = \sup_{\theta \in S(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}), \|\theta\|_{H_t^1 L_x^2} \leq 1} \left| (e^{\tau\phi} [P_{b,q,\varphi}, \chi]u, \theta)_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{1+d})} \right|.$$

We choose a function $\chi_1 \in C_c^\infty(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$ such that $\chi_1 = 1$ on the support of $\nabla_{\mathbf{x}}\chi$ and $\text{supp}(\chi_1) \subset \{r \geq |\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0| \geq r/2 - \varepsilon\}$ with $\varepsilon > 0$ small. We consider as well $\chi_2 \in C^\infty(\Omega; \mathbb{R})$ with $\chi_2 = 1$ on $\{\Psi < 0\}$ and $\chi_2 = 0$ on $\{\Psi > \varepsilon\}$. Notice that this implies in particular that $\chi_2 = 1$ on the support of u . Recall that we have the property

$$\phi(\mathbf{x}) \leq -\eta \quad \text{for all } \mathbf{x} \in \{\Psi \leq 0\} \cap \{r \geq |\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0| \geq r/2\}.$$

By continuity, we can then choose $\varepsilon > 0$ sufficiently small such that

$$(4.15) \quad \begin{aligned} &\phi(\mathbf{x}) \leq -\eta/2 \quad \text{for all} \\ &\mathbf{x} \in \{\Psi \leq \varepsilon\} \cap \{r \geq |\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0| \geq r/2 - \varepsilon\} = \text{supp}(\chi_1) \cap \text{supp}(\chi_2). \end{aligned}$$

We finally take $\chi^t \in C_c^\infty(I)$ and $\chi^x \in C_c^\infty(V)$ such that $\chi_3(t, x) := \chi^t(t)\chi^x(x)$ satisfies $\chi_3 = 1$ on $\text{supp}(\chi)$. The operator $[P_{b,q,\varphi}, \chi]$ is a differential operator with derivatives of order at most 1, no time derivatives, and with L^∞ coefficients supported in $\text{supp}(\nabla_{\mathbf{x}}\chi)$ where $\chi_1 = 1$. We then obtain

$$\begin{aligned} &|(e^{\tau\phi}[P_{b,q,\varphi}, \chi]u, \theta)_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{n+1})}| \\ &= \left| \int e^{\tau\phi}[P_{b,q,\varphi}, \chi]u \bar{\theta} dt dx \right| = \left| \int [P_{b,q,\varphi}, \chi](\chi_3 u) e^{\tau\phi} \chi_1 \chi_2 \bar{\theta} dt dx \right| \\ &= |([P_{b,q,\varphi}, \chi](\chi_3 u), e^{\tau\phi} \chi_1 \chi_2 \theta)_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{1+d})}| \\ &\leq \left\| [P_{b,q,\varphi}, \chi](\chi_3 u) \right\|_{H_t^{-1}L_x^2} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} \chi_1 \chi_2 \theta \right\|_{H_t^1L_x^2} \\ &\leq C\tau e^{-\eta\tau/2} \|\chi_3 u\|_{H_t^{-1}H_x^1} \|\theta\|_{H_t^1L_x^2} \leq C e^{-\eta\tau/4} \|\chi_3 u\|_{H_t^{-1}H_x^1} \|\theta\|_{H_t^1L_x^2}, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used (4.15) as well as the support properties of $\nabla_{\mathbf{x}}\chi, u, \chi_1, \chi_2$. Coming back to (4.14) we have thus obtained the estimate

$$\left\| e^{\tau\phi}[P_{b,q,\varphi}, \chi]u \right\|_{H_t^{-1}L_x^2} \leq C e^{-\eta\tau/4} \|\chi_3 u\|_{H_t^{-1}H_x^1}.$$

Similarly, one has

$$e^{-d\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-1}H_x^1} \leq e^{-d\tau/8} \|\chi_3 u\|_{H_t^{-1}H_x^1}.$$

Combining the last two estimates with (4.13) and using Lemma 4.3 gives the existence of some $\delta > 0$ with

$$\|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{L^2} \leq C e^{-\delta\tau} \|\chi_3 u\|_{H_t^{-1}H_x^1} \leq C e^{-\delta\tau} \|u\|_{L^2(\Omega)}.$$

From this point forward, the conclusion of the proof of Theorem 1.3 is identical to that of Theorem 1.2. $\square$

In the course of the proof, we have used the following elliptic regularity lemma. It is rather classical, but we provide with a short proof for sake of completeness.

Lemma 4.4. *Let $V \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be an open set, assume $g^{jk} \in W_{\text{loc}}^{1,\infty}(V; \mathbb{R})$ satisfies (1.7), that $\varphi \in W_{\text{loc}}^{1,\infty}(V; \mathbb{R})$ satisfies $\varphi > 0$ on V , and let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(V)$. Then, there exists $C > 0$ so that, for any $w \in L^2(V; \mathbb{C})$ with $\chi \Delta_{g,\varphi}(w) \in H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d)$, we have*

$$\|\chi w\|_{H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)} \leq C \left\| \chi \Delta_{g,\varphi}(w) \right\|_{H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d)} + C \|w\|_{L^2(\text{supp}(\chi))}.$$

Recall (see e.g. Section 1.3.2) that $\Delta_{g,\varphi} = \operatorname{div}_\varphi \nabla_g = \sum_{jk} \frac{1}{\varphi} \partial_{x_j} g^{jk} \varphi \partial_{x_k}$. Note that, for any φ and g as in the statement, there is a Lipschitz continuous Riemannian metric g such that $g\varphi = g\sqrt{\det(g)}$ (namely $g := \det(g\varphi)^{-\frac{1}{d+2}} g\varphi$) and for this g we have $\Delta_{g,\varphi} = \frac{\sqrt{\det(g)}}{\varphi} \Delta_g = \det(g\varphi)^{\frac{2}{d+2}} \Delta_g$. In this expression (and in the setting of Lemma 4.4), the prefactor is a Lipschitz nonvanishing function. Since multiplication by a $W^{1,\infty}$ function is bounded on H^{-1} (for it is on H^1), it suffices to prove the result of Lemma 4.4 for Δ_g (defined at the beginning of Section 2.1) in place of $\Delta_{g,\varphi}$.

Proof. We may assume $w \in C_c^\infty(V; \mathbb{R})$, the conclusion of the lemma will follow from a density argument, together with application of the result to the real and imaginary parts of the function. By integration by parts, using the notation of Section 2.1, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int |\nabla_g(\chi w)|_g^2 &= - \int \Delta_g(\chi w) \chi w \\ &= - \int \Delta_g(w) \chi^2 w - (\Delta_g \chi) \chi w^2 - 2 \langle \nabla_g \chi, \nabla_g w \rangle_g \chi w. \end{aligned}$$

Rewriting $\langle \nabla_g \chi, \nabla_g w \rangle_g \chi w = \langle \nabla_g \chi, \nabla_g(\chi w) \rangle_g w - |\nabla_g \chi|_g^2 w^2$, we deduce

$$\int |\nabla_g(\chi w)|_g^2 = - \int \Delta_g(w) \chi^2 w + (|\nabla_g \chi|_g^2 - \Delta_g \chi \chi) w^2 - 2 \langle \nabla_g \chi, \nabla_g(\chi w) \rangle_g w.$$

Since $g^{jk} \in W_{\text{loc}}^{1,\infty}(V; \mathbb{R})$ and $\chi \in C_c^\infty(V)$ we have $\Delta_g \chi \in L^\infty(V)$. As a consequence, we have for any $\varepsilon > 0$, the existence of $C_\varepsilon = C_\varepsilon(\chi, g) > 0$ such that

$$\begin{aligned} \int |\nabla_g(\chi w)|_g^2 &\leq \left\| \chi \Delta_g(w) \right\|_{H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d)} \|\chi w\|_{H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)} + C \|w\|_{L^2(\operatorname{supp}(\chi))}^2 \\ &\quad + C \left\| \nabla_g(\chi w) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)} \|w\|_{L^2(\operatorname{supp}(\chi))} \\ &\leq C_\varepsilon \left\| \chi \Delta_g(w) \right\|_{H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d)}^2 + \varepsilon \|\chi w\|_{H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)}^2 \\ (4.16) \quad &\quad + C_\varepsilon \|w\|_{L^2(\operatorname{supp}(\chi))}^2 + \varepsilon \left\| \nabla_g(\chi w) \right\|_{L^2}^2. \end{aligned}$$

Using ellipticity and boundedness of g on $\operatorname{supp}(\chi)$, we further have existence of $C_g = C_g(\chi) > 1$ such that for all $w \in C_c^\infty(V)$,

$$C_g^{-1} \|\chi w\|_{H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)}^2 \leq \left\| \nabla_g(\chi w) \right\|_{L^2}^2 + \|\chi w\|_{L^2}^2 \leq C_g \|\chi w\|_{H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)}^2.$$

Combining this with (4.16), we have now obtained

$$\begin{aligned} &C_g^{-1} \|\chi w\|_{H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)}^2 \\ &\leq C_\varepsilon \left\| \chi \Delta_g(w) \right\|_{H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d)}^2 + \varepsilon(1 + C_g) \|\chi w\|_{H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)}^2 + (C_\varepsilon + 1) \|w\|_{L^2(\operatorname{supp}(\chi))}^2, \end{aligned}$$

which concludes the proof of the lemma when choosing $\varepsilon = C_g^{-1}(1 + C_g)^{-1/2}$. $\square$

APPENDIX A. TOOLS

In this appendix, we collect technical lemmata that are used along the article.

A.1. The conclusive lemma for unique continuation. The following is [Hör97, Proposition 2.1] that we state here (without proof) for the reader's convenience.

Lemma A.1. *Let $u \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^n)$ and let ϕ be a smooth real valued function. Let $(A_\tau)_{\tau>0}$ be a family of continuous bounded functions in $\mathbb{R}^n$, such that for any compact set $K \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, we have $\|A_\tau - 1\|_{L^\infty(K)} \rightarrow_{\tau \rightarrow \infty} 0$. If there exist $C, \tau_0 > 0$ such that*

$$\left\| A_\tau(D) e^{\tau\phi} u \right\|_{L^2} \leq C, \quad \text{for all } \tau \geq \tau_0,$$

then $\text{supp } u \subset \{\phi \leq 0\}$.

A.2. The regularization argument for Carleman estimates in energy spaces. We recall here classical regularization arguments (see e.g. [Ler19, Appendix B]), that allow to deduce Carleman estimates for functions in well-suited H^k spaces from Carleman estimates for smooth functions. They are used in the proof of Theorem 1.2 in Section 4.2 for the Schrödinger operator and in Appendix B for the plate operator.

Lemma A.2 (Lemma B.18 and B.19 of [Ler19]). *Let $\theta \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^+)$ with integral 1, set $\theta_\varepsilon(x) = \varepsilon^{-n} \theta(x/\varepsilon)$ and take $a \in L_{\text{loc}}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$. Then, for any $v \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^n)$ with compact support, we have*

$$(A.1) \quad \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} (a(\theta_\varepsilon * v) - \theta_\varepsilon * (av)) = 0, \quad \text{in } L^2(\mathbb{R}^n).$$

If in addition $a \in W_{\text{loc}}^{1,\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ and $v \in H^{m-1}(\mathbb{R}^n)$, then for $|\alpha| = m$, we have

$$(A.2) \quad \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} (a \partial_x^\alpha (\theta_\varepsilon * v) - \theta_\varepsilon * (a \partial_x^\alpha v)) = 0, \quad \text{in } L^2(\mathbb{R}^n).$$

We also use the following anisotropic variant of Lemma A.2, which is obtained using exactly the same proof.

Lemma A.3. *Let $m \in \mathbb{N}^*$ and $\alpha = \gamma + \beta \in \mathbb{N}^n$ be such that $|\gamma| = 1$ and $|\beta| = m - 1$. Assume that $a \in L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$ satisfies $\partial_x^\gamma a \in L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$. Then, for any $v \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^n)$ with compact support and such that $\partial_x^\beta v \in L^2$, (A.2) holds.*

We omit the proof since it is exactly that of [Ler19, Lemma B.19].

A.3. A technical lemma on the Gaussian multiplier. We first recall the formula

$$(A.3) \quad \mathcal{F}(e^{-\frac{|\cdot|^2}{\lambda}})(\xi) = (\pi\lambda)^{1/2} e^{-\lambda \frac{|\xi|^2}{4}}, \quad \xi \in \mathbb{R},$$

used several times in the article, and its consequence

$$(A.4) \quad \left(e^{-\frac{h}{2}|D_t|^2} f \right)(t) = \left(\frac{1}{2\pi h} \right)^{1/2} \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(s) e^{-\frac{|t-s|^2}{2h}} ds, \quad t \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Lemma A.4. *Let $(\mathcal{X}, \|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{X}})$ be a normed vector space, $\chi_1, \chi_2 \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with all derivatives bounded and such that $\text{dist}(\text{supp}(\chi_1), \text{supp}(\chi_2)) \geq d > 0$. Then for every $k, m \in \mathbb{N}$, there exist $C, c > 0$ such that for all $u \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})$ and all $\lambda > 0$ we have*

$$\left\| \chi_1 e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} (\chi_2 u) \right\|_{H^k(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})} \leq C e^{-c\lambda} \|u\|_{H^{-m}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})}.$$

See e.g. [LL19a, Lemma 2.4] in case $m = k = 0$.

Proof. We start with $k = m = 0$ and recall (A.4). Using the support properties of χ_1, χ_2 , this implies

$$\begin{aligned}\chi_1 e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}}(\chi_2 u)(t) &= \left(\frac{\lambda}{4\pi}\right)^{1/2} \chi_1(t) \int_{|t-s|\geq d} e^{-\frac{\lambda}{4}(s-t)^2} \chi_2(s) u(s) ds \\ &= \left(\frac{\lambda}{4\pi}\right)^{1/2} \chi_1(t) \mathbb{1}_{|\cdot|\geq d} e^{-\frac{\lambda}{4}(\cdot)^2} * \chi_2(\cdot)(t).\end{aligned}$$

The Young inequality thus yields

$$\begin{aligned}\left\| \chi_1 e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}}(\chi_2 u) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})} &\leq \left(\frac{\lambda}{4\pi}\right)^{1/2} \|\chi_1\|_{L^\infty} \left\| \mathbb{1}_{|\cdot|\geq d} e^{-\frac{\lambda}{4}(\cdot)^2} \right\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R})} \|\chi_2 u\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})} \\ &\leq \left(\frac{\lambda}{4\pi}\right)^{1/2} \|\chi_1\|_{L^\infty} \|\chi_2\|_{L^\infty} \left\| \mathbb{1}_{|\cdot|\geq d} e^{-\frac{\lambda}{4}(\cdot)^2} \right\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R})} \|u\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})}.\end{aligned}$$

The result for $k = m = 0$ then follows from the fact that

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{2} \left\| \mathbb{1}_{|\cdot|\geq d} e^{-\frac{\lambda}{4}(\cdot)^2} \right\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R})} &= \int_d^\infty e^{-\frac{\lambda}{8}s^2} e^{-\frac{\lambda}{8}s^2} ds \leq e^{-\frac{\lambda}{8}d^2} \int_0^\infty e^{-\frac{\lambda}{8}s^2} ds \\ &\leq \frac{C e^{-\frac{\lambda}{8}d^2}}{\sqrt{\lambda}} \int_0^\infty e^{-s^2} ds \leq C e^{-c\lambda}.\end{aligned}$$

As a preparation for the general case, we prove a similar estimate if $e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}}$ is replaced by $D_t^k e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}}$ for $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Notice that from (A.4), we have

$$\begin{aligned}D_t^k e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} f &= \left(\frac{\lambda}{4\pi}\right)^{1/2} \int_{\mathbb{R}} D_t^k e^{-\frac{\lambda}{4}(s-t)^2} f(s) ds \\ &= \left(\frac{\lambda}{4\pi}\right)^{1/2} \sum_{0 \leq k_1, k_2 \leq k} \alpha_{k_1, k_2} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \lambda^{k_1} (s-t)^{k_2} e^{-\frac{\lambda}{4}(s-t)^2} f(s) ds,\end{aligned}$$

where $\alpha_{k_1, k_2} \in \mathbb{C}$ do not depend on λ . As a consequence, proceeding as above with the Young inequality, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\left\| \chi_1 D_t^k e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}}(\chi_2 u) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})} &\leq C_k \lambda^{k+1/2} \sum_{0 \leq k_2 \leq k} \left\| \chi_1(t) \mathbb{1}_{|\cdot|\geq d} e^{-\frac{\lambda}{4}(\cdot)^2}(\cdot)^{k_2} * (\chi_2 u)(t) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})} \\ &\leq C_k \lambda^{k+1/2} \|\chi_1\|_{L^\infty} \|\chi_2\|_{L^\infty} \sum_{0 \leq k_2 \leq k} \left\| \mathbb{1}_{|\cdot|\geq d} e^{-\frac{\lambda}{4}(\cdot)^2}(\cdot)^{k_2} \right\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R})} \|u\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})}.\end{aligned}$$

Using now

$$\begin{aligned}\left\| \mathbb{1}_{|\cdot|\geq d} e^{-\frac{\lambda}{4}(\cdot)^2}(\cdot)^{k_2} \right\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R})} &= 2 \int_d^\infty e^{-\frac{\lambda}{8}s^2} e^{-\frac{\lambda}{8}s^2} s^{k_2} ds \leq 2 e^{-\frac{\lambda}{8}d^2} \int_0^\infty s^{k_2} e^{-\frac{\lambda}{8}s^2} ds \\ &= e^{-\frac{\lambda}{8}d^2} \left(\frac{8}{\lambda}\right)^{\frac{k_2+1}{2}} \Gamma\left(\frac{k_2+1}{2}\right) \leq C_{k_2} e^{-c_{k_2}\lambda}.\end{aligned}$$

Combining these two lines, we finally deduce that for any $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and any $\chi_1, \chi_2 \in L^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ such that $\text{dist}(\text{supp } f_1, \text{supp } f_2) \geq d > 0$, there are $C_k, c_k > 0$ such that for all $u \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})$,

$$(A.5) \quad \left\| \chi_1 D_t^k e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} (\chi_2 u) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})} \leq C_k e^{-c_k \lambda} \|u\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})}.$$

Now, we prove the following statement: for all $k, \ell, m \in \mathbb{N}$, for all $\chi_1, \chi_2 \in C_b^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ such that $\text{dist}(\text{supp } f_1, \text{supp } f_2) \geq d > 0$ there are $C, c > 0$ such that for all $u \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})$,

$$(A.6) \quad \left\| D_t^\ell \chi_1 D_t^k e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} (\chi_2 D_t^m u) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})} \leq C e^{-c\lambda} \|u\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})}.$$

To this aim, given $\ell, m \in \mathbb{N}$, we consider the induction assumption

$$(A(\ell, m)) \quad (A.6) \text{ is satisfied for all } k \in \mathbb{N}.$$

We notice first that $(A(0, 0))$ is (A.5). Then, we assume $(A(\ell, m))$ and prove $(A(\ell + 1, m + 1))$. For this, we decompose and expand

$$\begin{aligned} D_t^{\ell+1} \chi_1 D_t^k e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} \chi_2 D_t^{m+1} &= D_t^\ell (\chi_1 D_t + [D_t, \chi_1]) D_t^k e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} (D_t \chi_2 + [\chi_2, D_t]) D_t^m \\ &= D_t^\ell \chi_1 D_t^{k+2} e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} \chi_2 D_t^m + i D_t^\ell \chi_1 D_t^{k+1} e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} \chi_2' D_t^m \\ &\quad - i D_t^\ell \chi_1' D_t^{k+1} e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} \chi_2 D_t^m + D_t^\ell \chi_1' D_t^k e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} \chi_2' D_t^m, \end{aligned}$$

and notice that the induction assumption $(A(\ell, m))$ applies to all of these four terms since $\text{supp } \chi_j' \subset \text{supp } \chi_j$, $j = 1, 2$. This concludes the proof of (A.6).

To conclude the proof of the lemma, we deduce from (A.6) (for $k = 0$) that for $\ell, m \in \mathbb{N}$, and all $v \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})$,

$$\left\| (1 + D_t^2)^\ell \chi_1 e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} (\chi_2 (1 + D_t^2)^m v) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})} \leq C e^{-c\lambda} \|v\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})}.$$

Letting $v := (1 + D_t^2)^{-m} u$ in this expression, we deduce that for all $u \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})$,

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \chi_1 e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} (\chi_2 u) \right\|_{H^{2\ell}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})} &= \left\| (1 + D_t^2)^\ell \chi_1 e^{-\frac{|D_t|^2}{\lambda}} (\chi_2 (1 + D_t^2)^m v) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})} \\ &\leq C e^{-c\lambda} \|v\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})} = C e^{-c\lambda} \|u\|_{H^{-2m}(\mathbb{R}; \mathcal{X})}. \end{aligned}$$

This concludes the proof of the lemma (for even integers, and thus for all integers). $\square$

A.4. A complex analysis lemma. The following regularity lemma is used in the conjugation argument.

Lemma A.5. *Let $U \subset \mathbb{C}$ an open set containing 0 and $h \in C^2(U)$ such that $|\partial_z h(z)| = o(|z|)$ as $z \rightarrow 0$. Then, the function defined by*

$$w(z) := \frac{h(z) - h(0)}{z}, \text{ for } z \neq 0, \quad \text{and} \quad w(0) = \partial_z h(0)$$

satisfies $w \in C^1(U)$.

Proof. The only problem is close to $z = 0$ and may thus assume that U is a small open ball centered at 0. We write the Taylor formula $h(z) = h(0) + z \int_0^1 \partial_z h(sz) ds + \bar{z} \int_0^1 \partial_{\bar{z}} h(sz) ds$ and obtain

$$(A.7) \quad w(z) = \int_0^1 \partial_z h(sz) ds + \frac{\bar{z}}{z} \int_0^1 \partial_{\bar{z}} h(sz) ds, \quad z \neq 0.$$

The first term in the right-hand side is of class C^1 by assumption and we only need to prove that the second term $u(z) := \frac{\bar{z}}{z} \int_0^1 \partial_{\bar{z}} h(sz) ds$ can be extended as a C^1 function near 0. The assumption $|\partial_{\bar{z}} h(z)| = o(|z|)$ implies that $u(z)$ can be continuously extended by 0 at 0 so, we are left to consider the derivatives of u . Denoting by ∇ any derivative, we have

$$(A.8) \quad \nabla u(z) = \nabla \left(\frac{\bar{z}}{z} \right) \int_0^1 \partial_{\bar{z}} h(sz) ds + \frac{\bar{z}}{z} \int_0^1 s \nabla \partial_{\bar{z}} h(sz) ds.$$

By assumption, $\partial_{\bar{z}} h \in C^1$ and we may thus write (Taylor expansion with Peano form of the remainder) $\partial_{\bar{z}} h(z) = \partial_{\bar{z}} h(0) + z \partial_z \partial_{\bar{z}} h(0) + \bar{z} \partial_{\bar{z}}^2 h(0) + o(|z|)$. Since we further assume $|\partial_{\bar{z}} h(z)| = o(|z|)$, we deduce that $\partial_{\bar{z}} h(0) = 0$, $\nabla \partial_{\bar{z}} h(0) = 0$, and therefore $|\nabla \partial_{\bar{z}} h(z)| = o(1)$ as $z \rightarrow 0$. Since $|\nabla \left(\frac{\bar{z}}{z} \right)| \leq C|z|^{-1}$, we deduce from (A.8) and $|\partial_{\bar{z}} h(z)| = o(|z|)$ that

$$|\nabla u(z)| \leq C|z|^{-1} \int_0^1 o(|sz|) ds + \int_0^1 s^2 |z| ds \rightarrow 0,$$

as $z \rightarrow 0$ (note that in the first integral, we have used that, since h is C^2 , we have $o(z) = zm(z)$ with m continuous near zero and $m(z) \rightarrow 0$ as $z \rightarrow 0$, together with the Lebesgue convergence theorem). This proves that u is of class C^1 near zero and hence, coming back to (A.7), so is w (with $\nabla w(0) = \nabla \partial_{\bar{z}} h(0)$). $\square$

A.5. Integration by parts formulæ. Given a bounded C^1 (or piecewise C^1) domain $\Omega \subset \mathbb{C}$ and a C^1 one form ω defined in a neighborhood of Ω , we recall the Stokes formula

$$\int_{\partial\Omega} \omega = \int_{\Omega} d\omega.$$

Here, $\partial\Omega$ is given the orientation coming from the canonical orientation of $\mathbb{C}$.

Now given a Banach space $\mathcal{B}$ and a function $f_0 : \mathbb{R}^2 \simeq \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$, and under the identification $f_0(x, y) = f(z, \bar{z})$, we apply the above formula with the one Banach-valued form $\omega(x, y) = f(z, \bar{z}) dz$ to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\partial\Omega} f(z, \bar{z}) dz &= \int_{\Omega} d(f(z, \bar{z}) dz) = \int_{\Omega} \partial_z f(z, \bar{z}) dz \wedge dz + \partial_{\bar{z}} f(z, \bar{z}) d\bar{z} \wedge dz \\ &= \int_{\Omega} \partial_{\bar{z}} f(z, \bar{z}) d\bar{z} \wedge dz, \end{aligned}$$

that is

$$(A.9) \quad \int_{\partial\Omega} f(z, \bar{z}) dz = \int_{\Omega} \partial_{\bar{z}} f(z, \bar{z}) d\bar{z} \wedge dz.$$

Note also that if f is holomorphic, we recover the usual deformation of contour principle $\int_{\partial\Omega} f(z) dz = 0$. Here $\partial\Omega$ is oriented so that Ω lies to the left of $\partial\Omega$, see for instance

[Hör63, Chapter 1, Section 1.2]. Applying this to $f = gh$ with $g \in C^1(\mathbb{C}; \mathbb{C})$, $h \in C^1(\mathbb{C}; \mathcal{B})$, we deduce

$$(A.10) \quad \int_{\Omega} g \partial_{\bar{z}} h d\bar{z} \wedge dz = \int_{\partial\Omega} g h dz - \int_{\Omega} h \partial_{\bar{z}} g d\bar{z} \wedge dz.$$

If now $g \in C^1(\mathbb{C})$ and $h \in C^1(\mathbb{C}; \mathcal{B})$ satisfy $hg \rightarrow 0$ at infinity and $g \partial_{\bar{z}} h \in L^1(\mathbb{C}; \mathcal{B})$, $h \partial_{\bar{z}} g \in L^1(\mathbb{C}; \mathcal{B})$, then we may choose $\Omega = B(0, R)$ and let $R \rightarrow +\infty$, yielding the following statement.

Lemma A.6. *Assume $\mathcal{B}$ is a Banach space, $g \in C^1(\mathbb{C}; \mathbb{C})$ and $h \in C^1(\mathbb{C}; \mathcal{B})$ satisfy $g \partial_{\bar{z}} h \in L^1(\mathbb{C}; \mathcal{B})$, $h \partial_{\bar{z}} g \in L^1(\mathbb{C}; \mathcal{B})$ and $\int_{\partial B(0, R)} \|hg\|_{\mathcal{B}}(z) dz \rightarrow 0$ as $R \rightarrow +\infty$. Then*

$$(A.11) \quad \int_{\mathbb{C}} g \partial_{\bar{z}} h d\bar{z} \wedge dz = - \int_{\mathbb{C}} h \partial_{\bar{z}} g d\bar{z} \wedge dz.$$

Note finally that $z = x + iy$ and $\bar{z} = x - iy$ so that

$$d\bar{z} \wedge dz = d(x - iy) \wedge d(x + iy) = 2i dx \wedge dy,$$

where $dx \wedge dy$ is the usual Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}^2$ (oriented).

APPENDIX B. THE PLATE OPERATOR

The goal of this section is to prove Theorem 1.10 concerning the plate operator $\mathcal{T}_{b,q}$ defined in (1.21). We introduce the unperturbed plate operator $T = \mathcal{T}_{0,0}$, that is to say

$$(B.1) \quad T = \partial_t^2 + \Delta_g^2.$$

We follow the notation in Section 2.2: we define T on an interval I in t and an open set V in x . In order to give a meaning to the bi-Laplace and to iterate our Carleman estimates, we assume that $g^{jk} \in W^{3,\infty}(V)$. In particular, under this assumption, the operator T can be written under the form (1.1) with order $m = 4$, with time independent coefficients, with coefficients of order 4 in $W^{3,\infty}(V)$, while lower-order terms are at least in $L^\infty(V)$.

Theorem B.1 (Carleman estimate for the plate operator). *Let $\mathbf{x}_0 = (t_0, x_0) \in \Omega = I \times V \subset \mathbb{R}^{1+d}$. Assume that ϕ and f satisfy the assumptions of Theorem 2.5 for some $r > 0$. Then, for all $\mu > 0$ and $k \in \mathbb{N}$, there exist $d, C, \tau_0 > 0$ such that for all $\tau \geq \tau_0$ and $v \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, \frac{r}{8}))$, for T defined in (B.1), we have*

$$(B.2) \quad C \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi T v \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C e^{-d\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} v \right\|_{L_t^2 H_x^3}^2 \geq \tau^4 \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi v\|_{H_\tau^1}^2.$$

Proof. Recalling the definition of P in (2.1), we define the operator $\bar{P}$ by

$$\bar{P} = -i\partial_t + \Delta_g = D_t - \sum_{j,k=1}^d \frac{1}{\sqrt{\det g}} D_j \sqrt{\det g} g^{jk} D_k.$$

We set $w = \bar{P}v$ and remark that, since $\bar{P}$ is a local operator, w is still compactly supported in $B(\mathbf{x}_0, \frac{r}{8})$. Since $g^{jk} \in W^{3,\infty}(V)$, we have $w \in C^\infty(I; W^{2,\infty}(V))$, and, in particular, $w \in L^2(I; H^1(V))$ and $Pw \in L^2(I \times V)$.

We have obtained in the proof of Theorem 1.2 that Estimate (4.5) still holds for functions $w \in L^2(I; H^1(V))$ such that $Pw \in L^2$ and $\text{supp } w \subset B(\mathbf{x}_0, \frac{r}{8})$. This is also the case for the variant (2.7) for any $k \in \mathbb{N}$ (we only need to check that the approximation

$\|e^{\tau\phi}w_\varepsilon\|_{H_t^{-k}H_x^1}$ converges to $\|e^{\tau\phi}w\|_{H_t^{-k}H_x^1}$, which is clear with the assumptions). Applying (2.7) to $w = \bar{P}v$ thus yields

$$(B.3) \quad C \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \bar{P}v\|_{L^2}^2 + Ce^{-d\tau} \|e^{\tau\phi} \bar{P}v\|_{H_t^{-k}H_x^1}^2 \geq \tau \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \bar{P}v\|_{H_t^1}^2.$$

A crude estimate gives $\|e^{\tau\phi} \bar{P}v\|_{H_t^{-k}H_x^1} \leq C\tau^2 \|e^{\tau\phi}v\|_{H_t^{-k+1}H_x^3}$. Also, we notice that since ϕ is real valued, $\|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \bar{P}v\|_{H_t^1} = \|\overline{Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \bar{P}v}\|_{H_t^1} = \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P\bar{v}\|_{H_t^1} \geq \tau \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P\bar{v}\|_{L^2}$. Applying now (2.7) to $\bar{v} \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, \frac{r}{8}))$, we obtain

$$(B.4) \quad C \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi P\bar{v}\|_{L^2}^2 + Ce^{-d\tau} \|e^{\tau\phi} \bar{v}\|_{H_t^{-k}H_x^1}^2 \geq \tau \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \bar{v}\|_{H_t^1}^2.$$

Combining (B.3) and (B.4), noticing that $T = P\bar{P}$ and that $\|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \bar{v}\|_{H_t^1} = \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi v\|_{H_t^1}$ and $\|e^{\tau\phi} \bar{v}\|_{H_t^{-k}H_x^1} = \|e^{\tau\phi}v\|_{H_t^{-k}H_x^1}$, we have obtained, with a different constant, still denoted C ,

$$C \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi Tv\|_{L^2}^2 + Ce^{-d\tau} \tau^4 \|e^{\tau\phi}v\|_{H_t^{-k+1}H_x^3}^2 + Ce^{-d\tau} \tau^3 \|e^{\tau\phi}v\|_{H_t^{-k}H_x^1}^2 \geq \tau^4 \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi v\|_{H_t^1}^2.$$

Since k is arbitrary in (2.7), we finally obtain (B.2) up to changing the constants d and τ_0 . $\square$

Remark B.2. It is worth noticing that the plate operator T does not satisfy the general assumptions of the Tataru-Robbiano-Zuily-Hörmander Theorem [RZ98, Hör97, Tat99]. Indeed, its principal symbol $q(t, x, \xi_t, \xi_x) = |\xi_x|_{g^*}^4 = p(x, \xi_x)^2$ is the square of the principal symbol $p = -|\xi_x|_{g^*}^2$ of the Laplace operator. Writing $q_\phi(\mathbf{x}, \xi) = q(\mathbf{x}, \xi + i\tau d\phi(\mathbf{x}))$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} q_\phi &= p_\phi^2, \\ \{q_\phi, \phi\} &= 2p_\phi \{p_\phi, \phi\}, \\ \{\bar{q}_\phi, q_\phi\} &= 2\{\bar{q}_\phi, p_\phi\} p_\phi + 2\{\bar{p}_\phi, q_\phi\} \bar{p}_\phi. \end{aligned}$$

In particular, $q_\phi = 0$ is equivalent to $p_\phi = 0$ which implies $\{q_\phi, \phi\} = \{\bar{q}_\phi, q_\phi\} = 0$. So, the pseudoconvexity condition

$$q_\phi = \{q_\phi, \phi\} = 0, \quad \xi_t = 0, \quad \tau > 0 \quad \implies \quad \frac{1}{i} \{\bar{q}_\phi, q_\phi\} > 0,$$

which is part of the assumptions of the Tataru-Robbiano-Zuily-Hörmander theorem, is never satisfied if there is a point $(t, x, \xi_t, \xi_x, \tau)$ with $\xi_t = 0$, $\tau > 0$ and $p_\phi = 0$. There is always such a point except in dimension 1 in x .

As a consequence, even for lower-order operators depending analytically on time, the unique continuation result of Theorem 1.10 does not follow directly from the Tataru-Robbiano-Zuily-Hörmander Theorem [RZ98, Hör97, Tat99].

This fact explains the loss of a power of τ in the previous Carleman estimate, showing that we are losing one full power in the subelliptic estimate instead of one half in the usual case. This is already described e.g. by Le Rousseau-Robbiano [LRR20] for the (related elliptic) bi-Laplace operator, where fine estimates close to the boundary

are proved. Here, we are using in a crucial way the structure as a product of two operators. Note that the unique continuation for elliptic operators of order four is not always true, see Pliš [Pli61] or [Hör74], so a specific structure of the operator seems necessary in general.

Remark B.3. It is likely that one can obtain improved estimates where $\tau^4 \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi v\|_{H_t^1}^2$ in the right-hand side of (B.2) is replaced by $\|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi v\|_{H_t^3}^2$, i.e. with the same powers of τ , but including higher order derivatives. This would allow to consider lower-order perturbations of higher order, but we do not pursue in this direction here.

We recall that the operator $\mathcal{T}_{b,q}$ is defined in (1.21). We are ready to state the variant of Theorem 4.1 for plates.

Theorem B.4 (Carleman estimate for plates with Gevrey lower-order terms). *Let $\mathbf{x}_0 = (t_0, x_0) \in \Omega = I \times V \subset \mathbb{R}^{1+d}$ and assume that the metric g satisfies $g^{jk} \in W^{3,\infty}(V)$, with time-independent coefficients, and $b^j, q \in \mathcal{G}^2(I; L^\infty(V; \mathbb{C}))$. Assume that ϕ and f satisfy the assumptions of Theorem 2.5. Then, for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and all $\mu > 0$, there exist $r, d, C, \tau_0 > 0$ such that for all $\tau \geq \tau_0$ and $w \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r))$, we have*

$$(B.5) \quad C \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \mathcal{T}_{b,q} w \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C e^{-d\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^3}^2 \geq \tau^4 \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{H_t^1}^2.$$

Proof. Using the notation $R := \sum_{j=1}^d b^j \partial_{x_j} + q$ as in the proof of Theorem 4.1, we still have (4.3), that is to say

$$(B.6) \quad \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi R w \right\|_{L^2} \lesssim \tau \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{L^2} + \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w \right\|_{H_x^1} + e^{-\frac{c}{2}\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^3}.$$

Since $\mathcal{T}_{b,q} = T + R$, we have $\left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \mathcal{T}_{b,q} w \right\|_{L^2}^2 \gtrsim \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi T w \right\|_{L^2}^2 - \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi R w \right\|_{L^2}^2$. Combining (B.6) with (B.2), we finally deduce

$$C \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \mathcal{T}_{b,q} w \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C(e^{-d\tau} + e^{-c\tau}) \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{H_t^{-k} H_x^3}^2 + \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi v\|_{H_t^1}^2 \geq \tau^4 \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{H_t^1}^2.$$

This is the expected result after absorption of $\|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi v\|_{H_t^1}^2$ for $\tau \geq \tau_0$, with τ_0 sufficiently large. $\square$

Proof of Theorem 1.10. The proof is very close to that of Theorem 1.2 in the case of the Schrödinger operator. Consider $u \in H^1(I; H^3(V))$ solution of $\mathcal{T}_{b,q} u = 0$ such that $u = 0$ in $\Omega \cap \{\Psi > 0\}$ and let ϕ be as in Lemma 4.2. Theorem B.4 for $k = 0$ implies that there exist $r, d, C, \tau_0 > 0$ such that for all $\tau \geq \tau_0$ and $w \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r))$, we have

$$(B.7) \quad C \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \mathcal{T}_{b,q} w \right\|_{L^2}^2 + C e^{-d\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{L_t^2 H_x^3}^2 \geq \tau^4 \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{H_t^1}^2 \geq \tau^6 \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi w\|_{L^2}^2.$$

The coefficients of $\mathcal{T}_{b,q}$ of order 4 are independent of t and in $W^{3,\infty}(V)$ while the coefficients of the lower-order terms are (at least) in $L^\infty(I \times V)$. According to an approximation argument similar to that in the proof of Theorem B.1, we obtain that estimate (B.7) still holds for functions $w \in L^2(I; H^3(V))$ such that $\mathcal{T}_{b,q} w \in L^2$ and $\text{supp } w \subset B(\mathbf{x}_0, r)$. With the same notation, we only verify the argument for the term including $\mathcal{T}_{b,q}$. The

assumptions imply that $Tw \in L^2$ and it is sufficient to prove the convergence of the term involving T . We are led to estimate

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi T(w - w_\varepsilon) \right\|_{L^2} &\leq \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi (Tw - (Tw)_\varepsilon) \right\|_{L^2} + \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi ((Tw)_\varepsilon - Tw_\varepsilon) \right\|_{L^2} \\
 &\leq C(\tau, \mu, r) \|Tw - (Tw)_\varepsilon\|_{L^2} \\
 &\quad + C(\tau, \mu, r) \left\| (\Delta_g^2 w)_\varepsilon - \Delta_g^2 w_\varepsilon \right\|_{L^2},
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{B.8}$$

where we have used that $Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi$ is continuous from $L^2(B(\mathbf{x}_0, \frac{r}{8}))$ to $L^2(\mathbb{R}^n)$ and that ∂_t^2 commutes with the convolution. The first term in the right-hand side of (B.8) converges to zero since $Tw \in L^2$ while the second one converges to zero using Lemma A.3. We conclude that (B.7) holds for w .

The function ϕ is the same function as in the proof of Theorem 1.2 for the Schrödinger operator, and we still have:

- (1) $\phi(\mathbf{x}_0) = 0$ and there exists $\eta > 0$ so that $\phi(\mathbf{x}) \leq -\eta$ for $\mathbf{x} \in \{\Psi \leq 0\} \cap \{r \geq |\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0| \geq r/2\}$,
- (2) $\phi(\mathbf{x}) \leq d/4$ for $|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0| \leq r$.

Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(B(\mathbf{x}_0, r))$ with $\chi = 1$ in $B(\mathbf{x}_0, r/2)$. In order to apply the Carleman estimate (B.7) to $w = \chi u \in H^1(I; H^3(V))$, we first estimate

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \mathcal{T}_{b,q} \chi u \right\|_{L^2} &\leq \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \mathcal{T}_{b,q} u \right\|_{L^2} + \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi [\mathcal{T}_{b,q}, \chi] u \right\|_{L^2} = \left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi [\mathcal{T}_{b,q}, \chi] u \right\|_{L^2} \\
 &\leq \left\| e^{\tau\phi} [\mathcal{T}_{b,q}, \chi] u \right\|_{L^2} \leq e^{-\eta\tau} \|u\|_{H_t^1 H_x^3},
 \end{aligned}$$

according to the fact that $\text{supp}(\nabla_x \chi) \subset \{r \geq |\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0| \geq r/2\}$ and $\text{supp}(u) \subset \{\Psi \leq 0\}$, Property (1) and the fact that $[\mathcal{T}_{b,q}, \chi]$ is a differential operator of order three in x and order one in t . We have as well

$$e^{-d\tau} \left\| e^{\tau\phi} w \right\|_{L_t^2 H_x^3} \leq e^{-3d\tau/4} \tau^3 \|u\|_{L_t^2 H_x^3},$$

thanks to Property (2). Plugging the last two estimates in (B.7), we finally obtain that there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that

$$\left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \chi u \right\|_{L^2} \leq \|Q_{\mu,\tau}^\phi \chi u\|_{H_t^1}^2 \leq C e^{-\delta\tau} \|u\|_{H_t^1 H_x^3},$$

which implies that $\left\| Q_{\mu,\tau}^{\phi+\delta} \chi u \right\|_{L^2} \leq C$ uniformly in $\tau \geq \tau_0$. Lemma A.1 gives $\text{supp}(\chi u) \subset \{\phi \leq -\delta\}$. Since $\phi(\mathbf{x}_0) = 0$ and $\chi = 1$ in $B(\mathbf{x}_0, r/2)$ one has that $W = B(\mathbf{x}_0, r/2) \cap \{\phi > -\delta/2\}$ is a neighborhood of $\mathbf{x}_0$ in which $\chi u = u = 0$ and the proof of Theorem 1.10 is complete. $\square$

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to thank Nicolas Burq for having pointed to them the reference [Mas67] and Luc Robbiano for having drawn their attention to the articles [LZ82] and [Deh84]. They also thank Didier Smets for helpful comments about elliptic estimates and in particular for Lemma 4.4. Most of the work for this project was done when the first author was in the Laboratoire de Mathématiques d'Orsay. He would like to thank the institution for its kind hospitality.

REFERENCES

- [Ali83] S. Alinhac, *Non-unicité du problème de Cauchy* (French), Ann. of Math. (2) **117** (1983), no. 1, 77–108, DOI 10.2307/2006972. MR683803
- [AB79] S. Alinhac and M. S. Baouendi, *Construction de solutions nulles et singulières pour des opérateurs de type principal* (French), Séminaire Goulaouic-Schwartz (1978/1979), École Polytech., Palaiseau, 1979, pp. Exp. No. 22, 6. MR557533
- [AB95] S. Alinhac and M. S. Baouendi, *A nonuniqueness result for operators of principal type*, Math. Z. **220** (1995), no. 4, 561–568, DOI 10.1007/BF02572631. MR1363855
- [Ana08] N. Anantharaman, *Entropy and the localization of eigenfunctions*, Ann. of Math. (2) **168** (2008), no. 2, 435–475, DOI 10.4007/annals.2008.168.435. MR2434883
- [AFKM15] N. Anantharaman, C. Fermanian-Kammerer, and F. Macià, *Semiclassical completely integrable systems: long-time dynamics and observability via two-microlocal Wigner measures*, Amer. J. Math. **137** (2015), no. 3, 577–638, DOI 10.1353/ajm.2015.0020. MR3357117
- [ALM16] N. Anantharaman, M. Léautaud, and F. Macià, *Wigner measures and observability for the Schrödinger equation on the disk*, Invent. Math. **206** (2016), no. 2, 485–599, DOI 10.1007/s00222-016-0658-4. MR3570298
- [AM14] N. Anantharaman and F. Macià, *Semiclassical measures for the Schrödinger equation on the torus*, J. Eur. Math. Soc. (JEMS) **16** (2014), no. 6, 1253–1288, DOI 10.4171/JEMS/460. MR3226742
- [AR12] N. Anantharaman and G. Rivière, *Dispersion and controllability for the Schrödinger equation on negatively curved manifolds*, Anal. PDE **5** (2012), no. 2, 313–338, DOI 10.2140/apde.2012.5.313. MR2970709
- [BLR92] C. Bardos, G. Lebeau, and J. Rauch, *Sharp sufficient conditions for the observation, control, and stabilization of waves from the boundary*, SIAM J. Control Optim. **30** (1992), no. 5, 1024–1065, DOI 10.1137/0330055. MR1178650
- [BP09] R. F. Barostichi and G. Petronilho, *Gevrey micro-regularity for solutions to first order nonlinear PDE*, J. Differential Equations **247** (2009), no. 6, 1899–1914, DOI 10.1016/j.jde.2009.06.021. MR2553864
- [BP02] L. Baudouin and J.-P. Puel, *Uniqueness and stability in an inverse problem for the Schrödinger equation*, Inverse Problems **18** (2002), no. 6, 1537–1554, DOI 10.1088/0266-5611/18/6/307. MR1955903
- [BBZ13] J. Bourgain, N. Burq, and M. Zworski, *Control for Schrödinger operators on 2-tori: rough potentials*, J. Eur. Math. Soc. (JEMS) **15** (2013), no. 5, 1597–1628, DOI 10.4171/JEMS/399. MR3082239
- [TBE24] M. Tucsnak, M. Bournaissou, and S. Ervedoza, *Exact controllability for systems describing plate vibrations. A perturbation approach* (English, with English and French summaries), C. R. Math. Acad. Sci. Paris **362** (2024), 327–356, DOI 10.5802/crmath.539. MR4753910
- [Car39] T. Carleman, *Sur un problème d'unicité pur les systèmes d'équations aux dérivées partielles à deux variables indépendantes* (French), Ark. Mat. Astr. Fys. **26** (1939), no. 17, 9. MR334
- [CGT06] F. Colombini, C. Grammatico, and D. Tataru, *Strong uniqueness for second order elliptic operators with Gevrey coefficients*, Math. Res. Lett. **13** (2006), no. 1, 15–27, DOI 10.4310/MRL.2006.v13.n1.a2. MR2199563
- [Deh84] B. Dehman, *Unicité du problème de Cauchy pour une classe d'opérateurs quasi-homogènes* (French), J. Math. Kyoto Univ. **24** (1984), no. 3, 453–471, DOI 10.1215/kjm/1250521275. MR766637
- [DR77] S. Dolecki and D. L. Russell, *A general theory of observation and control*, SIAM J. Control Optim. **15** (1977), no. 2, 185–220, DOI 10.1137/0315015. MR451141
- [DS07] H. Dong and W. Staubach, *Unique continuation for the Schrödinger equation with gradient vector potentials*, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. **135** (2007), no. 7, 2141–2149, DOI 10.1090/S0002-9939-07-08813-2. MR2299492
- [DJ18] S. Dyatlov and L. Jin, *Semiclassical measures on hyperbolic surfaces have full support*, Acta Math. **220** (2018), no. 2, 297–339, DOI 10.4310/ACTA.2018.v220.n2.a3. MR3849286
- [DJN22] S. Dyatlov, L. Jin, and S. Nonnenmacher, *Control of eigenfunctions on surfaces of variable curvature*, J. Amer. Math. Soc. **35** (2022), no. 2, 361–465, DOI 10.1090/jams/979. MR4374954
- [Dža62] G. A. Džanašija, *Carleman's problem for the class of Gevrey functions* (Russian), Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR **145** (1962), 259–262. MR143860
- [ET15] M. Eller and D. Toundykov, *Semiglobal exact controllability of nonlinear plates*, SIAM J. Control Optim. **53** (2015), no. 4, 2480–2513, DOI 10.1137/130939705. MR3383309

- [EKPV06] L. Escauriaza, C. E. Kenig, G. Ponce, and L. Vega, *On uniqueness properties of solutions of Schrödinger equations*, Comm. Partial Differential Equations **31** (2006), no. 10–12, 1811–1823, DOI 10.1080/03605300500530446. MR2273975
- [FLL24] S. Filippas, C. Laurent, and M. Léautaud, *On unique continuation for the Schrödinger equation* (English), Sémin. Laurent Schwartz, EDP Appl., vol. 2023–2024, 2024, p. ex.
- [GHL90] S. Gallot, D. Hulin, and J. Lafontaine, *Riemannian geometry*, 2nd ed., Universitext, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1990, DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-97242-3. MR1083149
- [Gev18] M. Gevrey, *Sur la nature analytique des solutions des équations aux dérivées partielles. Premier mémoire* (French), Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup. (3) **35** (1918), 129–190. MR1509208
- [GBJ25] Y. Guedes Bonthonneau and M. Jézéquel, *FBI transform in Gevrey classes and Anosov flows* (English, with English and French summaries), Astérisque **456** (2025), 233. MR4896580
- [Hör63] L. Hörmander, *Linear partial differential operators*, Die Grundlehren der mathematischen Wissenschaften, Band 116, Springer-Verlag, Berlin-Göttingen-Heidelberg; Academic Press, Inc., Publishers, New York, 1963. MR161012
- [Hör74] L. Hörmander, *Non-uniqueness for the Cauchy problem*, Fourier integral operators and partial differential equations (Colloq. Internat., Univ. Nice, Nice, 1974), Lecture Notes in Math., Vol. 459, Springer, Berlin-New York, 1974, pp. 36–72. MR419980
- [Hör94] L. Hörmander, *The analysis of linear partial differential operators. III*, Grundlehren der mathematischen Wissenschaften [Fundamental Principles of Mathematical Sciences], vol. 274, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1994. Pseudo-differential operators; Corrected reprint of the 1985 original. MR1313500
- [Hör90] L. Hörmander, *The analysis of linear partial differential operators. I*, 2nd ed., Springer Study Edition, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1990. Distribution theory and Fourier analysis, DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-61497-2. MR1065136
- [Hör63] L. Hörmander, *An introduction to complex analysis in several variables*, third ed., North-Holland Mathematical Library, vol. 7, North-Holland Publishing Co., Amsterdam, 1990. MR1045639
- [Hör92] L. Hörmander, *A uniqueness theorem for second order hyperbolic differential equations*, Comm. Partial Differential Equations **17** (1992), no. 5–6, 699–714, DOI 10.1080/03605309208820860. MR1177289
- [Hör94] L. Hörmander, *The analysis of linear partial differential operators. IV*, Grundlehren der mathematischen Wissenschaften [Fundamental Principles of Mathematical Sciences], vol. 275, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1994. Fourier integral operators; Corrected reprint of the 1985 original. MR1481433
- [Hör97] L. Hörmander, *On the uniqueness of the Cauchy problem under partial analyticity assumptions*, Geometrical optics and related topics (Cortona, 1996), Progr. Nonlinear Differential Equations Appl., vol. 32, Birkhäuser Boston, Boston, MA, 1997, pp. 179–219. MR2033496
- [Hör00] L. Hörmander, *A counterexample of Gevrey class to the uniqueness of the Cauchy problem*, Math. Res. Lett. **7** (2000), no. 5–6, 615–624, DOI 10.4310/MRL.2000.v7.n5.a7. MR1809287
- [IK12] M. Ignatova and I. Kukavica, *Strong unique continuation for higher order elliptic equations with Gevrey coefficients*, J. Differential Equations **252** (2012), no. 4, 2983–3000, DOI 10.1016/j.jde.2011.11.027. MR2871790
- [IK06] A. D. Ionescu and C. E. Kenig, *Uniqueness properties of solutions of Schrödinger equations*, J. Funct. Anal. **232** (2006), no. 1, 90–136, DOI 10.1016/j.jfa.2005.06.005. MR2200168
- [Isa93] V. Isakov, *Carleman type estimates in an anisotropic case and applications*, J. Differential Equations **105** (1993), no. 2, 217–238, DOI 10.1006/jdeq.1993.1088. MR1240395
- [Isa97] V. Isakov, *On uniqueness in a lateral Cauchy problem with multiple characteristics*, J. Differential Equations **134** (1997), no. 1, 134–147, DOI 10.1006/jdeq.1996.3227. MR1429094
- [Kom92] V. Komornik, *On the exact internal controllability of a Petrowsky system*, J. Math. Pures Appl. (9) **71** (1992), no. 4, 331–342. MR1176015
- [KNS19] R. Kuan, G. Nakamura, and S. Sasayama, *Strong unique continuation for two-dimensional anisotropic elliptic systems*, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. **147** (2019), no. 5, 2171–2183, DOI 10.1090/proc/14416. MR3937691
- [LZ82] R. Lascar and C. Zuily, *Unicité et non unicité du problème de Cauchy pour une classe d'opérateurs différentiels à caractéristiques doubles* (French), Duke Math. J. **49** (1982), no. 1, 137–162. MR650374
- [Lau10] C. Laurent, *Global controllability and stabilization for the nonlinear Schrödinger equation on some compact manifolds of dimension 3*, SIAM J. Math. Anal. **42** (2010), no. 2, 785–832, DOI 10.1137/090749086. MR2644360

- [LL16] C. Laurent and M. Léautaud, *Uniform observability estimates for linear waves*, ESAIM Control Optim. Calc. Var. **22** (2016), no. 4, 1097–1136, DOI 10.1051/cocv/2016046. MR3570496
- [LL19a] C. Laurent and M. Léautaud, *Quantitative unique continuation for operators with partially analytic coefficients. Application to approximate control for waves*, J. Eur. Math. Soc. (JEMS) **21** (2019), no. 4, 957–1069, DOI 10.4171/JEMS/854. MR3941459
- [LL19b] C. Laurent and M. Léautaud, *Quantitative unique continuation for hyperbolic and hypoelliptic equations*, Séminaire Laurent Schwartz—Équations aux dérivées partielles et applications. Année 2019–2020, Inst. Hautes Études Sci., Bures-sur-Yvette, 2019, pp. Exp. No. VI, 26. MR4632273
- [LL21] C. Laurent and M. Léautaud, *Observability of the heat equation, geometric constants in control theory, and a conjecture of Luc Miller*, Anal. PDE **14** (2021), no. 2, 355–423, DOI 10.2140/apde.2021.14.355. MR4241805
- [LL22] C. Laurent and M. Léautaud, *Unique continuation and applications*, Lecture Notes, 2022, <http://leautaud.perso.math.cnrs.fr/files/UCPApplications.pdf>.
- [LL23] C. Laurent and M. Léautaud, *Lectures on unique continuation for waves*, Submitted, arXiv:2307.02155, 2023.
- [LRR25] C. Laurent, I. Rivas, and L. Rosier, *Exact controllability of anisotropic 1d partial differential equations in spaces of analytic functions*, preprint, 2025, arXiv:2502.03800.
- [LRR20] J. Le Rousseau and L. Robbiano, *Spectral inequality and resolvent estimate for the bi-Laplace operator*, J. Eur. Math. Soc. (JEMS) **22** (2020), no. 4, 1003–1094, DOI 10.4171/JEMS/939. MR4071321
- [Leb92] G. Lebeau, *Contrôle de l'équation de Schrödinger* (French, with English summary), J. Math. Pures Appl. (9) **71** (1992), no. 3, 267–291. MR1172452
- [Ler81] N. Lerner, *Résultats d'unicité forte pour des opérateurs elliptiques à coefficients Gevrey*, Comm. Partial Differential Equations **6** (1981), no. 10, 1163–1177, DOI 10.1080/03605308108820208. MR632767
- [Ler19] N. Lerner, *Carleman inequalities*, Grundlehren der mathematischen Wissenschaften [Fundamental Principles of Mathematical Sciences], vol. 353, Springer, Cham, 2019. An introduction and more, DOI 10.1007/978-3-030-15993-1. MR3932103
- [Lio88] J.-L. Lions, *Contrôlabilité exacte, perturbations et stabilisation de systèmes distribués. Tome 1* (French), Recherches en Mathématiques Appliquées [Research in Applied Mathematics], vol. 8, Masson, Paris, 1988. Contrôlabilité exacte. [Exact controllability]; With appendices by E. Zuazua, C. Bardos, G. Lebeau and J. Rauch. MR953547
- [MRRR19] P. Martin, I. Rivas, L. Rosier, and P. Rouchon, *Exact controllability of a linear Korteweg–de Vries equation by the flatness approach*, SIAM J. Control Optim. **57** (2019), no. 4, 2467–2486, DOI 10.1137/18M1181390. MR3981376
- [MRR16] P. Martin, L. Rosier, and P. Rouchon, *On the reachable states for the boundary control of the heat equation*, Appl. Math. Res. Express. AMRX **2** (2016), 181–216, DOI 10.1093/amrx/abv013. MR3551775
- [Mas67] K. Masuda, *A unique continuation theorem for solutions of the Schrödinger equations*, Proc. Japan Acad. **43** (1967), 361–364. MR222449
- [MOR08] A. Mercado, A. Osses, and L. Rosier, *Inverse problems for the Schrödinger equation via Carleman inequalities with degenerate weights*, Inverse Problems **24** (2008), no. 1, 015017, 18, DOI 10.1088/0266-5611/24/1/015017. MR2384776
- [Mil74] K. Miller, *Nonunique continuation for uniformly parabolic and elliptic equations in self-adjoint divergence form with Hölder continuous coefficients*, Arch. Rational Mech. Anal. **54** (1974), 105–117, DOI 10.1007/BF00247634. MR342822
- [Pet88] H.-J. Petzsche, *On E. Borel's theorem*, Math. Ann. **282** (1988), no. 2, 299–313, DOI 10.1007/BF01456977. MR963018
- [Pli61] A. Pliš, *A smooth linear elliptic differential equation without any solution in a sphere*, Comm. Pure Appl. Math. **14** (1961), 599–617, DOI 10.1002/cpa.3160140331. MR136846
- [Pli63] A. Pliš, *On non-uniqueness in Cauchy problem for an elliptic second order differential equation*, Bull. Acad. Polon. Sci. Sér. Sci. Math. Astronom. Phys. **11** (1963), 95–100. MR153959
- [Pro25] A. Prouff, *Observability of the Schrödinger equation with subquadratic confining potential in the Euclidean space*, Anal. PDE **18** (2025), no. 5, 1147–1229, DOI 10.2140/apde.2025.18.1147. MR4904385
- [Rob91] L. Robbiano, *Théorème d'unicité adapté au contrôle des solutions des problèmes hyperboliques* (French), Comm. Partial Differential Equations **16** (1991), no. 4-5, 789–800, DOI 10.1080/03605309108820778. MR1113107

- [RZ98] L. Robbiano and C. Zuily, *Uniqueness in the Cauchy problem for operators with partially holomorphic coefficients*, Invent. Math. **131** (1998), no. 3, 493–539, DOI 10.1007/s002220050212. MR1614547
- [Rod93] L. Rodino, *Linear partial differential operators in Gevrey spaces*, World Scientific Publishing Co., Inc., River Edge, NJ, 1993, DOI 10.1142/9789814360036. MR1249275
- [Tak21] H. Takase, *Infinitely many non-uniqueness examples for Cauchy problems of the two-dimensional wave and Schrödinger equations*, Proc. Japan Acad. Ser. A Math. Sci. **97** (2021), no. 7, 45–50, DOI 10.3792/pjaa.97.009. MR4291464
- [Tat95] D. Tataru, *Unique continuation for solutions to PDE's; between Hörmander's theorem and Holmgren's theorem*, Comm. Partial Differential Equations **20** (1995), no. 5-6, 855–884, DOI 10.1080/03605309508821117. MR1326909
- [Tat97] D. Tataru, *Carleman estimates, unique continuation and controllability for anisotropic PDEs*, Optimization methods in partial differential equations (South Hadley, MA, 1996), Contemp. Math., vol. 209, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1997, pp. 267–279, DOI 10.1090/conm/209/02771. MR1472300
- [Tat99] D. Tataru, *Unique continuation for operators with partially analytic coefficients*, J. Math. Pures Appl. (9) **78** (1999), no. 5, 505–521, DOI 10.1016/S0021-7824(99)00016-1. MR1697040
- [T'j00] L. T'joën, *Uniqueness in the Cauchy problem for quasi-homogeneous operators with partially holomorphic coefficients*, Osaka J. Math. **37** (2000), no. 4, 925–951. MR1809913
- [TX07] R. Triggiani and X. Xu, *Pointwise Carleman estimates, global uniqueness, observability, and stabilization for Schrödinger equations on Riemannian manifolds at the $H^1(\Omega)$ -level*, Control methods in PDE-dynamical systems, Contemp. Math., vol. 426, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2007, pp. 339–404, DOI 10.1090/conm/426/08197. MR2311534

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS, UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI, HELSINKI, FINLAND
Email address: `spyridon.filippas@helsinki.fi`

CNRS UMR 9008, UNIVERSITÉ REIMS-CHAMPAGNE-ARDENNES, LABORATOIRE DE MATHÉMATIQUES DE REIMS (LMR), MOULIN DE LA HOUSSE-BP 1039, 51687 REIMS CEDEX 2, FRANCE
Email address: `camille.laurent@univ-reims.fr`

LABORATOIRE DE MATHÉMATIQUES D'ORSAY, UMR 8628, UNIVERSITÉ PARIS-SACLAY, CNRS, BÂTIMENT 307, 91405 ORSAY CEDEX, FRANCE; AND INSTITUT UNIVERSITAIRE DE FRANCE, PARIS, FRANCE
Email address: `matthieu.leautaud@universite-paris-saclay.fr`